Supplement to MAPs, Section 1: LOCATIONS

Table of Contents

| Title | Page |
|--|------|
| Cover Page | 0100 |
| Preface | 0110 |
| Safety | 0120 |
| Copyright | 0130 |
| Index | 0500 |
| Index (continued) | 0510 |
| Index (continued) | 0520 |
| Blank Page | 0530 |
| Table of Contents - Section 1 | 1000 |
| Operator's Console and CE Panel | 1010 |
| Physical Locations | 1020 |
| Physical Locations (continued) | 1030 |
| Pins and Top Connectors Numbering | |
| of 22-Position Board | 1040 |
| Card Top Connector | 1040 |
| Layout of the 22-Position Board | 1045 |
| Use of Cards | 1047 |
| Card Locations | 1050 |
| Card Locations (continued) | 1055 |
| Cabling Layout for Gate 01A | 1060 |
| Cabling Layout for Gate 01A (continued) | 1065 |
| Layout for Board B2 (Version 1, 2, 3) | 1065 |
| Cable Locations for Gate 01A | 1070 |
| Cable Locations for Gate 01A (continued) | 1075 |
| Cable Locations for Gate 01D | 1080 |
| Interface Cable Routing: | |
| Card Pin to Tailgate | 1085 |
| FTA 1 Cable Routing | 1085 |
| FTA 2 Cable Routing | 1085 |
| FTA 3 Cable Routing | 1085 |
| External Signal Cable Routing | 1090 |
| DCA Driver Cable Routing | 1090 |
| HSC Cable Routing | 1095 |
| MPX Cable Routing | 1095 |
| BMPX 1 Cable Routing | 1100 |
| BMPX 2 Cable Routing | 1100 |
| IC Bus 0 and 1 | 1110 |
| General Information | 1110 |
| IC Bus Adapter Addressing | 1110 |
| IC Bus Configuration | 1112 |
| Cable Layout of IC Bus 0 and 1 | 1112 |
| Cable Layout of IC Bus 0 - Detail A | 1114 |
| IC Bus O | 1116 |
| Signal Names of IC Bus 0 Cables | 1116 |

C Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980 1981

4331 – 2

STM

| Title | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| IC Bus 0 Ring Lines | 1118 |
| IC Bus 0 Ring Lines (continued) | 1120 |
| IC Bus 0 Ring Lines (continued) | 1122 |
| IC Bus 0 Ring Lines (continued) | 1124 |
| IC Bus 0 Star Lines | 1126 |
| IC Bus 0 Star Lines (continued) | 1128 |
| IC Bus 0 Star Lines (continued) | 1130 |
| IC Bus 0 Stub Lines | 1132 |
| IC Bus 1 | 1134 |
| Signal Names of IC Bus 1 Cables | 1134 |
| IC Bus 1 Ring Lines | 1136 |
| IC Bus 1 Ring Lines (continued) | 1138 |
| IC Bus 1 Star Lines | 1140 |
| IC Bus 1 Stub Lines | 1142 |
| Blank Page | 1144 |
| Blank Page | 1185 |
| Processor Bus for Support Subsystem | 1190 |
| Bus Layout | 1190 |
| Pin Location Charts | 1200 |
| Processor Bus for I/O Subsystem | 1210 |
| Bus Layout | 1210 |
| Pin Location Charts | 1220 |
| Support Processor Restart Line | 1225 |



Physical Locations

This page shows the maximum configuration for the processor 4331, Model 2. The maximum configuration for the processor 4331-11 does not include all units shown.

· ...



STM





Pins and Top Connectors Numbering of 22 Position Board *







Use of Cards

Note: This page shows the maximum configuration for the processor 4331, Model 2

The maximum configuration for the processor 4331-11 does not include all cards shown.

On the following pages all cards belonging to a unit are sequentially numbered, for example the cards of the processing unit are named PU cards 1 through 7. The following list gives, where possible, the meaning (use) of the card.

| Board Code Card | Card Number | Use of Card |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| A1 SF5 SF5 | IOC card 5 IOC card 6 | Control store ext.} Note 1 Control store ext.} |
| B1 QA5/QS | 2 PU card 1 | Control store } Note 3 |
| QC5/QC | 4 PU card 3 PU card 4 | Control card Note 4 |
| QC2 QC7/QC QC9 | PU card 5 6 PU card 6 PU card 7 | Storage interface Cache store Note 4 Data mover |
| QD 1 | BSM card 1 BSM card 2 | Storage control Main store |
| | BSM card 3 | Main store |
| | BSM card 4 | Main Store |
| | BSM card 6 | Main store > Note 2 |
| | BSM card 7 | Main store |
| | BSM card 8 | Main store |
| | BSM card 9 | Main store |
| | | |
| B2 QG3 | MPX card 1 | SCA interface card |
| QG2 | MPX card 2 | SCA card |
| QG3 | BMPX (X) card I | SCA and |
| Q62 | ETA (X) card 1 | CTLL card |
| 052 | FTA (X) card 2 | Control card |
| 0F1 | FTA (X) card 3 | Data card |
| 0G3 | HSC card 1 | HSC interface card |
| QG5 QG4 | HSC card 2 HSC card 3 | HSC adapter card HSC-IC bus link |
| C2 SF5 | SP card 5 | Control store ext. Note 1 |

For card code and P/N refer to PA13 or plug chart in Volume 30.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 ADB1047

Notes:

1. In case of IOSS Processor (A1 Board): If the SF5 cards are plugged a QH8 card must be plugged in F2.

In case of MSSS Processor (C2 Board): If the SF5 cards are plugged a QH7 card must be plugged in G2. If a SF9 card is plugged it requires a QJ7 in G2.

- 2. 0,5 MB cards QD7 may be replaced by 0,5 MB card QD6, or groups of 0.5 MB cards may be replaced by 1.0 MB cards. Refer to the card plug list in Vol. 30 and table on page 6190 of this manual.
- 3. The PU control store may consist of two 64 KB cards (QA5) or one 128 KB card (QS2).
- 4. Card codes QC5 and QC7 are used on 4331 Model 2. Card codes QC4 and QC6 are used on 4331 Model 11.

EC 366492 EC 366493 15 July 81 26 Oct 81

| EC 366582 | P/N | 5683390 | 1047 | |
|-----------|------|---------|------|---|
| 13 Sep 82 | Page | 1 of 8 | 1047 | F |

Card Locations (continued) Board B2

(See Caution Note)

Board B2 Version 1 (4331 Model 2 only)



Board B2 Version 1 can contain:

Two Block Multiplexer Channels, File Tape Adapter 1, 3, Auto Call Adapter, Communications Adapter, Multiplexer Channel and Terminator.

Notes:

- ं* If feature is not installed, card QE20 is plugged in this position.
- ** Terminator cards (QH9) for IC-Bus 1.
- *** Terminator card (QH5) for IC-Bus 0.

Caution

The card plug positions B2, E2, L2, P2, and W2 supply a special voltage on a signal pin. Any other card than the specified one, plugged into these positions can be destroyed.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982

ADB1055

STM

YG YH



Board B2 Version 2 can contain:

Board B2 Version 2

The Block Multiplexer Channel, File Tape Adapter 1, 2, 3, Auto Call Adapter, Communications Adapter, Multiplexer Channel and Terminator.



Board B2 Version 3 can contain:

| 15 July 81 26 Oct 81 13 | | EC 366492 15 July 81 | EC 366493 26 Oct 81 | EC 13 |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|



Board B2 Version 3 (4331 Model 2 only)

Two Block Multiplexer Channels, High Speed Channel, Auto Call Adapter, Communications Adapter, Multiplexer Channel and Terminator.

| C 366582 | P/N 5683390 | 1055 | c |
|----------|-------------|------|---|
| 3 Sep 82 | Page 3 of 8 | 1033 | Г |

Cabling Layout for Gate 01A (continued)

Layout for Board B2-Version 1 (4331 Model 2 only)



Layout for Board B2-Version 3

(4331 Model 2 only)



Layout for Board B2-Version 2



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981,1982 ADB1065 Note: 3-position crossover (T-U-V) if CA or CA with MPX installed. 2-postion crossover (U-V) if MPX without CA installed.

| EC 366492 | EC 366493 | EC 366582 | P/N 5683390 | 1065 | E |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------|---|
| 15 July 81 | 26 Oct 81 | 13 Sep 82 | Page 5 of 8 | 1005 | 1 |
| | | | | | |

Cable Locations for Gate 01A (continued)

| Sequence | Lice of Cable | Location From Board To | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| number | | | |
| 37 Standard Power Interface | | A2 - ZA | SPI - P00 CON00 |
| 38 | PC | A2 - ZB | Board C1 - B4 |
| | CA Interface (line 36) | C2 - YD | Gate 01E - A4 - GJ |
| | CA Interface (line 37) | C2 - YM | Gate 01E - A5 - BD |
| | CA Interface (line 34) | C2 - YE | Gate 01E - A3 - GJ |
| 39 | CA Interface (line 35) | C2 - YN | Gate 01E - A4 - BD |
| 00 | CA Interface (line 32) | C2 - YF | Gate 01E - A2 - GJ |
| | CA Interface (line 33) | C2 - YP | Gate 01E - A3 - BD |
| | CA Interface (line 30) | C2 - YG | Gate 01E - A1 - GJ |
| | CA Interface (line 31) | C2 - YQ | Gate 01E - A2 - BD |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - X2-W | Gate 01D - C1 (GJ) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - X3-X | Gate 01D - C1 (BD) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - X4-Y | Gate 01D - D1 (BD) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - X5-Z | Gate 01D - A1 (BD) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - W2 - W | Gate 01D - E1 (GJ) |
| 40 | Connection of MFCU | A1-W3-X | Gate 01D - E1 (BD) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1-W4-Y | Gate 01D - F1 (BD) |
| 1997 - 19 | Connection of MFCU | A1 - W5-Z | Gate 01D - F1 (GJ) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - YP | Gate 01D - B1 (GJ) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - YQ | Gate 01D - D1 (GJ) |
| | Connection of MFCU | A1 - YR | Gate 01D - B1 (BD) |
| 41 | Remote link terminal | A2 - ZH | Tailgate 01E - A1 - BD |
| 42 | External Signal Bus | B1 - A3B | Gate 01D - G1 |
| 43 | Voltage sense PU/BSM (PDL 5 only) | B1 - B4A | Board A2 - ZC |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 ADB1075

| EC 366492 | EC 366493 | EC 366582 | P/N 5683390 | 1075 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------|---|
| 15 July 81 | 26 Oct 81 | 13 Sep 82 | Page 7 of 8 | 1075 | F |

Interface Cable Routing: Card Pin to Tailgate

FTA 1 Cable Routing

| SIGNAL NAME | CARD PIN | I BOARD PIN | BRD CON. | TAIL GATE | CABLE TYPE |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|----------------|
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT P | 01A-B2E2-M10 | 01A-B2A1-A06 | YA | 01D-A2-B03 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 0 | 01A-B2E2-S11 | 01A-B2A1-B06 | I YA | 01D-A2-D04 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 1 | 01A-B2E2-P06 | 01A-B2A1-D08 | YA | 01D-A2-B05 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 2 | 01A-B2E2-U11 | 01A-B2A1-E06 | YA | 01D-A2-D06 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 3 | 01A-B2E2-P12 | 01A-B2B1-B08 | YA | 01D-A2-B08 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 4 | 01A-B2E2-P11 | 01A-B2B1-C06 | YA | 01D-A2-D09 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 5 | 01A-B2E2-M12 | 01A-B2B1-D08 | I YA | 01D-A2-B10 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 6 | 01A-B2E2-M11 | 01A-B2B1-E06 | YA | 01D-A2-D11 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS OUT BIT 7 | 01A-B2E2-P10 | 01A-B2C1-A08 | YA | 01D-A2-B12 | BUS |
| CTL1 CE COMM OUT | 01A-B2E2-P07 | 01A-B2A1-E08 | YA | 01D-A2-B06 | BUS |
| CTL1 CE COMM IN | 01A-B2E2-U12 | | | | |
| CTL1 SYNC OUT AD4 | 01A-B2E2-M13 | 01A-B2C1-B06 | YA | 01D-A2-D13 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT P | 01A-B2E2-S08 | 01A-B2C1-E06 | YB | 01D-A2-G03 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 0 | 01A-B2E2-U06 | 01A-B2D1-A06 | YB | 01D-A2-J04 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 1 | 01A-B2E2-S06 | 01A-B2D1-C08 | YB | 01D-A2-G05 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 2 | 01A-B2E2-U07 | 01A-B2D1-D06 | YB | 01D-A2-J06 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 3 | 01A-B2E2-S07 | 01A-B2E1-A08 | YB | 01D-A2-G08 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 4 | 01A-B2E2-P02 | 01A-B2E1-B06 | YB | 01D-A2-J09 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 5 | 01A-B2E2-M02 | 01A-B2E1-C08 | I YB | 01D-A2-G10 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 6 | 01A-B2E2-M03 | 01A-B2E1-D06 | YB | 01D-A2-J11 | BUS |
| CTL1 BUS IN BIT 7 | 01A-B2E2-M04 | 01A-B2E1-E08 | YB | 01D-A2-G12 | BUS |
| CTL1 SYNC IN | 01A-B2F2-B13 | 01A-B2F1-A06 | YB | 01D-A2-J13 | BUS |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT P | 01A-B2E2-M07 | 01A-B2B1-C11 | YJ | 01D-B2-D09 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT 0 | 01A-B2E2-M06 | 01A-B2A1-A11 | YJ | 01D-B2-B03 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT 4 | 01A-B2E2-U02 | 01A-B2A1-D13 | YJ | 01D-B2-B05 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT 5 | 01A-B2E2-S03 | 01A-B2A1-B11 | YJ | 01D-B2-D04 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT 6 | 01A-B2E2-S02 | 01A-B2B1-B13 | YJ | 01D-B2-B08 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG BUS BIT 7 | 01A-B2E2-M08 | 01A-B2A1-E11 | YJ | 01D-B2-D06 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG GATE | 01A-B2E2-S13 | 01A-B2B1-D13 | YJ | 01D-B2-B10 | TAG |
| CTL1 RESPONSE | 01A-B2E2-S04 | 01A-B2C1-A13 | YJ | 01D-B2-B12 | TAG |
| CTL1 SEL HOLD AD4 | 01A-B2E2-S05 | 01A-B2B1-E11 | YJ | 01D-B2-D11 | TAG |
| CTL1 RECYCLE | 01A-B2E2-M09 | 01A-B2C1-B11 | YJ | 01D-B2-D13 | TAG |
| CTL1 SELECT ACTIVE | 01A-B2E2-U09 | 01A-B2C1-E11 | YK | 01D-B2-G03 | TAG |
| CTL1 NORMAL END | 01A-B2E2-U10 | 01A-B2D1-C13 | YK | 01D-B2-G05 | TAG |
| CTL1 SEL ALERT1 | 01A-B2E2-P05 | 01A-B2E1-A13 | YK | 01D-B2-G08 | TAG |
| CTL1 UNSEL ALERT 1 | 01A-B2E2-M05 | 01A-B2E1-E13 | I YK | 01D-B2-G12 | TAG |
| CTL1 TAG VALID | 01A-B2E2-S09 | 01A-B2D1-A11 | YK | 01D-B2-J04 | TAG |
| CTL1 CHECK END | 01A-B2E2-P04 | 01A-B2D1-D11 | YK | 01D-B2-J06 | TAG |
| CTL1 SEL ALERT 2 | 01A-B2E2-S10 | 01A-B2E1-B11 | I YK | 01D-B2-J09 | TAG |

FTA 2 Cable Routing

| + | | | | | + |
|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|------|----------------|---------|
| ·] | 1 | 1 | BRD | | CABLE |
| SIGNAL NAME | I CARD PIN | BOARD PIN | CON. | TAIL GATE | TYPE I |
| | | | | | |
| CTL2 BUS OUT B | BIT P 01A-B2L2-M10 | 01A-B2A6-A02 | ZA | 01D-C2-B03 | BUS |
| CTL2 BUS OUT B | BIT 0 01A-B2L2-S11 | 01A-B2A6-B02 | ZA | 01D-C2-D04 | BUS I |
| I CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 1 01A-B2L2-P06 | 01A-B2A6-D04 | ΖA | 01D-C2-B05 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 2 01A-B2L2-U11 | 01A-B2A6-E02 | ZA | 01D-C2-D06 | BUS I |
| I CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 3 01A-B2L2-P12 | 01A-B2B6-B04 | ZA | 01D-C2-B08 | I BUS I |
| CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 4 01A-B2L2-P11 | 01A-B2B6-C02 | ZA | 01D-C2-D09 | I BUS I |
| I CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 5 01A-B2L2-M12 | 01A-B2B6-D04 | ZA | 01D-C2-B10 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 6 01A-B2L2-M11 | 01A-B2B6-E02 | ZA | 01D-C2-D11 | I BUS I |
| CTL2 BUS OUT B | SIT 7 01A-B2L2-P10 | 01A-B2C6-A04 | ZA | 01D-C2-B12 | BUS I |
| I CTL2 CE COMM C | UT 01A-B2L2-P07 | 01A-B2A6-E04 | ZA | 01D-C2-B06 | BUS |
| I CTL2 CE COMM I | N 01A-B2L2-U12 | | 1 | | |
| I CTL2 SYNC OUT | AD2 01A-B2L2-M13 | 01A-B2C6-B02 | ŻZA | 010-C2-013 | I BUS I |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T P 01A-B2L2-S08 | 01A-B2C6-E02 | ZB | 01D-C2-G03 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 0 01A-B2L2-U06 | 01A-B2D6-A02 | ZB | 01D-C2-J04 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 1 01A-B2L2-S06 | 01A-B2D6-C04 | ZB | 010=02-605 | BUS |
| CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 2 01A-B2 2-U07 | 01A-B2D6-D02 | | 010-02-J06 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 3 $ 01A-B2 2-S07$ | 01A-B2E6-A04 | 1 7B | 01D - C2 - G08 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T = 4 + 0.1A - B2 + 2 - P02 | 1 01A-B2E6-B02 | 7B | 010-02-009 | BUS |
| I CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 5 01A-B2L2-M02 | 01A-B2E6-C04 | ZB | 01D-C2-G10 | BUS |
| CTL2 BUS IN BI | T = 6 + 01A - B2 + 2 - M03 | 01A-B2E6-D02 | I ZB | 01D-C2-J11 | BUS |
| CTL2 BUS IN BI | T 7 = 0.1A - B21 2 - M04 | 01A-B2E6-E04 | 7B | 01D-C2-G12 | BUS |
| CTL2 SYNC IN | 01A-B2M2-B13 | 01A-B2E6-A02 | 7B | 101D-C2-J13 | BUS |
| I CTL2 TAG BUS P | VIT P = 0.1A - B21.2 - M07 | 01A-B2H6-A02 | | 010-02-009 | TAG |
| I CTL2 TAG BUS B | AIT 0 01A-B2 2-M06 | 01A-B2F6-D02 | ZC | 01D-D2-B03 | I TAG I |
| I CTL2 TAG BUS B | 1174 = 01A - B212 - 1102 | 01A-B266-B04 | 1 70 | 01D-D2-B05 | I TAG |
| | AIT 5 01A-B2 2-S03 | 01A-B2E6-E02 | | 1010-02-004 | I TAG |
| | AIT 6 01A - B2 2 - S02 | 01A-B266-E04 | 70 | 01D-D2-B08 | I TAG I |
| I CTL2 TAG BUS B | 1177 = 010 - 8212 - 802 | 01A-B2G6-C02 | | 010-02-006 | I TAG |
| CTL2 TAG GATE | 01A-B212-S13 | 01A-B2H6-B04 | 1 70 | 01D-D2-B10 | TAG |
| CTL2 RESPONSE | 01A-B2L2 015 | 01A-B2H6-D04 | | 01D-D2-B12 | I TAG |
| | AD2 01A-B212-S05 | | | 01D-D2-D11 | I TAG |
| I CTL2 BECVCLE | | 01A-B2H6-F02 | | | I TAG I |
| I CTL2 REGICEL | TIVE 014-B212-109 | | ZD. | 1010-02-603 | |
| I CTL2 SEELET AU | 10 + 0.14 - 8.212 - 1110 | 1 01A - B2K6 - 404 | | | TAG |
| CTL2 NONHAL LI | | 1 01A-R2K6-D04 | | | TAG |
| | RT 1 010 - R2 2 - M05 | 1 01Δ-R216-C04 | | | |
| | | | 70 | | |
| CTL2 CHECK END | | 1 01Δ-R2K6-R02 | | 010-02-004 | |
| I CTL2 CHECK LND | $2 + 0.1\Delta - R^{2} + 2.510$ | 1 - 01A - B2K6 - F02 | | 010-02-000 | |
| I GILZ JEL ALENI | | | | | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| EC 366284 | EC 36638 |
|-----------|-----------|
| 27 Mar 80 | 23 Jan 81 |

R8 P/N 5683240 **1085** F Page 1 of 4

HSC Cable Routing

MPX Cable Routing

| | CARD TOP CON- NECTOR PIN | TAILGATE PIN | CABLE |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| BUS OUT BIT P | 01A-B2P2-W03 | 01D-E2-B03 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT O | 01A-B2P2-W24 | 01D-E2-D04 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 1 | 01A-B2P2-W05 | 01D-E2-B05 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 2 | 01A-B2P2-W26 | 01D-E2-D06 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 3 | 01A-B2P2-W08 | 01D-E2-B08 | BUS |
| I BUS OUT BIT 4 | 01A-B2P2-W29 | 01D-E2-D09 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 5 | 01A-B2P2-W10 | 01D-E2-B10 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 6 | 01A-B2P2-W31 | 01D-E2-D11 | BUS |
| BUS OUT BIT 7 | 01A-B2P2-W12 | 01D-E2-B12 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT P | 01A-B2P2-X03 | 01D-E2-G03 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT O | 01A-B2P2-X24 | 01D-E2-J04 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 1 | 01A-B2P2-X05 | 01D-E2-G05 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 2 | 01A-B2P2-X26 | 01D-E2-J06 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 3 | 01A-B2P2-X08 | 01D-E2-G08 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 4 | 01A-B2P2-X29 | 01D-E2-J09 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 5 | 01A-B2P2-X10 | 01D-E2-G10 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 6 | 01A-B2P2-X31 | 01D-E2-J11 | BUS |
| BUS IN BIT 7 | 01A-B2P2-X12 | 01D-E2-G12 | BUS |
| MARK OUT | 01A-B2P2-W33 | 01D-E2-D13 | BUS |
| MARK IN | 01A-B2P2-X33 | 01D-E2-J13 | BUS |
| ADDRESS OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y10 | 01D-F2-B10 | TAG |
| COMMAND OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y31 | 01D-F2-D11 | TAG |
| SERVICE OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y33 | 01D-F2-D13 | TAG |
| DATA OUT | 01A-B2P2-Z10 | 01D-F2-G10 | TAG |
| SUPRESS OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y12 | 01D-F2-G12 | TAG |
| OPERATIONAL OUT | 01A-B2P2-Z33 | 01D-F2-J13 | TAG |
| HOLD/SELECT OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y29 | 01D-F2-D09 | TAG |
| COND SUPPR OUT | 01A-B2P2-Y12 | 01D-F2-B12 | TAG |
| METERING OUT | 01A-B2P2-Z24 | 01D-E2-J04 | TAG |
| ADDRESS IN | 01A-B2P2-Y05 | 01D-F2-B05 | TAG |
| STATUS IN | 01A-B2P2-Y24 | 01D-F2-D04 | TAG |
| SERVICE IN | 01A-B2P2-Y26 | 01D-F2-D06 | TAG |
| DATA IN | 01A-B2P2-Z08 | 01D-F2-G08 | TAG |
| DISCONNECT IN | 01A-B2P2-Z31 | 01D-F2-J11 | TAG |
| OPERATIONAL IN | 01A-B2P2-Y03 | 01D-F2-B03 | TAG |
| SELECT IN | 01A-B2P2-Y08 | 01D-F2-B08 | TAG |
| REQUEST IN | 01A-B2P2-Z26 | 01D-F2-J06 | TAG |
| METERING IN | 01A-B2P2-Z05 | 01D-F2-G05 | TAG |

| I CARD TOP CON- I TAILGATE CAB I SIGNAL NAME NECTOR PIN PIN TY I BUS OUT BIT P 01A-B2W2-W03 01D-D3-B03 BU I BUS OUT BIT O 01A-B2W2-W24 01D-D3-D04 BU | LE P S S S |
|---|----------------------------|
| SIGNAL NAME NECTOR PIN PIN TY | P IS IS IS |
| BUS OUT BIT P 01A-B2W2-W03 01D-D3-B03 BU BUS OUT BIT 0 01A-B2W2-W24 01D-D3-D04 BU | S S |
| BUS OUT BIT O O1A-B2W2-W24 O1D-D3-D04 BU | S S |
| | S |
| | 5 |
| BUS OUT BIT 2 O1A-B2W2-W26 O1D-D3-D06 BUS | S |
| BUS OUT BIT 2 O1A-B2W2-W08 O1D-D3-B08 BUS | is i |
| BUS OUT BIT 4 O1A-B2W2-W29 O1D-D3-D09 BU | S |
| BUS OUT BIT 5 O1A-B2W2-W10 O1D-D3-B10 BU | is i |
| $ $ BUS OUT BIT β OIA B2w2 with OID B DIC BU | IS IS |
| BUS OUT BIT 7 O1A B2W2 W17 O1B B3 B17 BC | S |
| $ BUS IN BIT P 01\Delta - B2W2 - X03 01D - D3 - G03 BI$ | S |
| BUS N B T O O A B 2 w 2 - X 0 5 O D - D 3 - U 0 4 B B B B B B B B B | IS IS |
| BUS N B T 1 014 - B2 w 2 - X05 010 - D3 - G05 BUS BUS | IS IS |
| BUS N B T 2 014 - B2 2 × 35 010 - D3 - J06 BI | ŝ |
| BUS IN BIT 3 01A-B2W2-X08 01D-D3-G08 BU | ŝ |
| BUS N B T 4 014 - B2w2 - X29 010 - D3 - 109 BI | is |
| BUS IN BIT 5 01A-B2W2-X10 01D-D3-G10 BU | is |
| BUS N B T 6 01A - B2w2 - X31 01D - D3 - J11 BI | is |
| BUS IN BIT 7 01A-B2W2-X12 01D-D3-G12 BI | is |
| MARK OUT 01A-B2W2-W33 01D-D3-D13 81 | IS |
| MARK IN 01A-B2W2-X33 01D-D3-J13 BL | IS |
| ADDRESS OUT $ $ 01A-B2W2-Y10 $ $ 01D-E3-B10 $ $ TA | G |
| COMMAND OUT 01A-B2W2-Y31 01D-F3-D11 TA | G |
| SERVICE OUT 01A-B2W2-Y33 01D-E3-D13 TA | G |
| DATA OUT 01A-B2W2-Z10 01D-E3-G10 TA | G |
| SUPRESS OUT 01A-B2W2-Y12 01D-E3-G12 TA | G |
| OPERATIONAL OUT 01A-B2W2-Z33 01D-E3-J13 TA | G |
| HOLD/SELECT OUT 01A-B2W2-Y29 01D-E3-D09 TA | G |
| COND SUPPR OUT 01A-B2W2-Y12 01D-E3-B12 TA | G |
| METERING OUT 01A-B2W2-Z24 01D-E3-J04 TA | G |
| ADDRESS IN 01A-B2W2-Y05 01D-E3-B05 TA | G |
| STATUS IN 01A-B2W2-Y24 01D-E3-D04 TA | G |
| SERVICE IN 01A-B2W2-Y26 01D-E3-D06 TA | G |
| DATA IN 01A-B2W2-Z08 01D-E3-G08 TA | G |
| DISCONNECT IN 01A-B2W2-Z31 01D-E3-J11 TA | G |
| OPERATIONAL IN 01A-B2W2-Y03 01D-E3-B03 TA | G |
| SELECT IN 01A-B2W2-Y08 01D-E3-B08 TA | G |
| REQUEST IN 01A-B2W2-Z26 01D-E3-J06 TA | G |
| METERING IN 01A-B2W2-Z05 01D-E3-G05 TA | ١G |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



EC 366284 27 Mar 80 EC 366388 23 Jan 81

| 3 | P/N | 5683240 | 4 | 005 |) _e |
|---|------|---------|---|-----|----------------|
| | Page | 3 of 4 | | 090 | jr . |

IC-Bus 0 and 1

General Information

The integrated channel bus is the link between the processing unit and the adapters of the system. The bus is two bytes wide (data/address path) and also contains the request/response control lines. The ICbus consists of three different types of lines

- Ring lines 1
- Star lines 2
- Stub lines 3

which are routed to the adapter in three different ways as shown below.



(3) Stub Lines



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981 4331 – 2 The 4331/2 system has two independently working IC-buses each servicing three adapters. The two buses are named IC-bus 0 and IC-bus 1.

Five different adapters (MPX/CA, SCA2, FTA2, FTA3, HSC) can be attached to the IC-bus 0, but only three can be attached at one time. This results in three base configurations (version 1, 2 and 3).

Only three different adapters (FTA1, SCA1, BBA 0/1) can be attached to the IC-bus 1. This results in only one base configuration.

The base configuration equals the maximum configuration of the bus. Depending on the configuration of the system only one or two adapters may be attached to IC-bus.

IC-Bus Adapter Addressing

The system uses a logical and physical address scheme to address the IC-bus adapters. The table below shows the relationship of the address schemes.

| IC- | Bus | Logical | Physical |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| Number | Adapter | Address | Address |
| | HSC | 0 | 1 |
| | FTA 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 0 | FTA 2 or | | |
| | BMPX 2 | 2 | 4 |
| | MPX/CA | 3 | 6 |
| | FTA 1 | 4 | 9 |
| 1 | BMPX 1 | 5 | A |
| | BBA 0/1 | 7 | E |

| IC | | Adapter x | - |
|----|-----------------------------|-------------|---|
| 10 | IC Bus Bits 8 to 15. P | | |
| | | | ┝ |
| | • | | |
| | IC Control 1 | | |
| | IC Control 2 | | |
| | IC Control Pty. | | |
| | | | |
| | CS Request Adapter - x | ÷ 1 | |
| | CS Grant Adapter - x | | |
| | Trap Request Adapter - x | | |
| | Any Inbound Bit Adapter - x | | |
| - | Check Adapter - x | | |
| | | | |
| | Clock 10 | | |
| | Clock 5 | | |
| | Sense Gate | | |
| | Control Strobe | • | |
| - | Data Strobe | · · · · · · | |
| | Adapter Degate | | |
| | | L | 1 |

EC 366269 EC 366284 03 Aug 79 27 Mar 80



| | EC 366388 | P/N 5683391 | 1 110 | |
|--|-----------|--------------|-------|---|
| | 23 Jan 81 | Page 1 of 12 | | F |

Cable Layout of IC Bus 0-Detail A



| | | | 01A B1 - [|
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------|
| | | A B C D | • |
| Configuration Version 3 | | { | |
| BMPX 2 HSC MPX | B2 N2 B2 R2 B2 V2 | | N |
| | | | |

Configuration Version 1

> BMPX 2 B2 N2 FTA 3 B2 P2 MPX B2 V2



EC 366269 EC 366284 03 Aug 79 27 Mar 80

STM





| EC 366388 | P/N 5683391 | 4 44 4 |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| 23 Jan 81 | Page 3 of 12 | 1 1 I 4 ' |

IC Bus O Ring Lines

This page shows the IC bus 0 'bus ring lines' for version 1.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 – 2 STM

| EC 366269 03 Aug 79 | EC 366284 27 Mar 80 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
|------------------------|------------------------|--|

IC Bus O Ring Lines (continued)

This page shows the IC bus 0 'bus ring lines' for version 3



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 – 2 **STM**

| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC |
|-----------|-----------|----|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 23 |
| | - | |

IC Bus 0 Star Lines

This page shows the star lines for version 1.





IC bus cable number 9

01A - B1



number 10



EC 366269
03 Aug 79EC 366284
27 Mar 80EC
23

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981









| 366388 | P/N 5683391 | 1126 | - |
|--------|--------------|------|---|
| Jan 81 | Page 9 of 12 | 1120 | F |

01A - B2

IC Bus 0 Star Lines (continued)

This page shows the star lines for version 3.







© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 – 2

STM

EC 366269 EC 366284 03 Aug 79 27 Mar 80









| EC 366388 | P/N | 5683391 | 4 | 120 | |
|-----------|------|----------|---|-----|---|
| 23 Jan 81 | Page | 11 of 12 | | 130 | Г |

IC Bus 1

Signal Names of IC Bus 1 Cables

| Cable Num | nber 4 | |
|---|--|---|
| From 01A-A2* | To 01A-81 | Signal Name |
| SIE13 SIE11 TIA11 TIA11 TIC13 TIC11 TIC13 TIC11 TID13 TIE11 U1A13 U1B11 U1B13 U1C11 U1C13 | 84D02 84D03 84D04 84D06 84D07 84D08 84D07 84D08 84D10 84D11 84D12 84D15 84D15 84D16 84D18 84D19 | - IC Bus 1 Bit, P, 8-15 - IC Bus 1 Bit 8 - IC Bus 1 Bit 9 - IC Bus 1 Bit 10 - IC Bus 1 Bit 11 - IC Bus 1 Bit 12 - IC Bus 1 Bit 13 - IC Bus 1 Bit 15 + IC 1 Control 1 + IC 1 Control 2 - IC S Request Adapter 7 - IC CS Grant Adapter 7 |
| V1A13 V1A13 V1E13 V1A11 | 84020 84022 84023 84024 | - IC Irap I Request 7 - IC Trap 2 Request 7 + IC Any Inbound Bit Adapter 7 - IC Check Adapter 7 |

* Connector YQ

Cable Number 5

| From 01A-A2* | То 01А-В1 | Signal Name |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| VIEII | 84E04 | - IC 1 Data Strobe |
| W1A13 | B4E06 | - IC 1 Control Strobe |
| W1811 | B4E07 | - IC Sense Gate |
| W1B13 | B4E08 | - IC Adapter Degate |
| WIE13 | B4E14 | - IC Bus 1 Bit PO - 7 |
| X1A11 | 84E15 | - IC Bus 1 Bit O |
| X1A13 | B4E16 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 1 |
| X1B11 | 84E18 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 2 |
| X1B13 | 84E19 | - 1C Bus 1 Bit 3 |
| X1C11 | B4E20 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 4 |
| X1E13 | B4E22 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 5 |
| X1D13 | B4E23 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 6 |
| X1E11 | B4E24 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 7 |

* Connector YR

| С | abl | le | er 6 |
|---|-----|----|------|
| - | | | |

| From 01A-B2 | To 01A-A2 | Signal Name |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
| A3D13 | X3013 | - IC Bus Bit P, (8-15) |
| A3D03 | X3D03 | - IC Bus Bit 8 |
| A3005 | X3D05 | - IC Bus Bit 9 |
| A3006 | X3006 | - IC Bus Bit 10 |
| A3007 | X3D07 | - IC Bus Bit 11 |
| A3D09 | X3D09 | - IC Bus Bit 12 |
| A3D10 | X3D10 | - IC Bus Bit 13 |
| A3D11 | X3D11 | - IC Bus Bit 14 |
| A3B10 | X3810 | - IC Bus Bit 15 |
| A3B12 | X3B12 | - IC Clock 5B |
| A3813 | X3813 | - IC Clock 108 |
| A3B06 | X3806 | - IC Sense Gate |
| A3805 | X3B05 | - IC Control Strobe |
| A3809 | X3809 | - IC Data Strobe |
| A3808 | X3808 | - IC Adapter Degate |

Cable Number 7

* Connector YE

| From 01A-B2 | To 01A-A2 | Signal Name |
|---|---|---|
| A2812 A2002 A2804 A2005 A2006 A2007 A2007 A2007 A2010 A2011 A2808 A2013 A2813 | X2812 X2D02 X2804 X2D05 X2D06 X2D07 X2D09 X2D10 X2D10 X2D11 X2808 X2D13 X2813 | - IC Bus Bit P, (0-7) - IC Bus Bit 0 - IC Bus Bit 1 - IC Bus Bit 2 - IC Bus Bit 3 - IC Bus Bit 4 - IC Bus Bit 5 - IC Bus Bit 6 - IC Bus Bit 7 - IC Control Bit 1 - IC Control Bit 2 - IC Control P |
| Cable Nur | nber 11 | |
| From 01A-B1 | To 01A-B2* | Signal Name |
| D4E14 D4E15 | N1C08 N1D06 | - IC Clock 5B - IC Clock 10B |

- IC Clock 10B

Cable Number 12

| From 01A-81 | To 01A-B2* | Signal Name |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| 8402 | J1C08 | - IC Bus 1 Bit P, 0-7 |
| B4C03 | J1C06 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 0 |
| B4C04 | J1006 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 1 |
| B4C06 | J1E08 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 2 |
| B4C07 | K1A06 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 3 |
| B4C08 | K1A08 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 4 |
| B4C10 | K1806 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 5 |
| B4C11 | K1808 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 6 |
| B4C12 | K1C06 | - IC Bus 1 Bit 7 |
| B4C18 | L1A06 | - IC CS Request Adapter |
| B4C19 | L1A08 | - IC CS Grant Adapter 4 |
| 84020 | L1806 | - IC Trap 1 Request Ada |
| 84022 | L1D08 | - IC Trap 2 Request Ada |
| 84C23 | L1C08 | + IC Any Inbound Bit Ad |
| 84024 | 1 1006 | - IC Check Adapter 4 |

* Connector YD

| Cable Nur | nber 13 | |
|--|--|---|
| From 01A- 81 | To 01A-82* | Signal Name |
| B4802 B4803 B4804 B4806 R4807 B4808 B4810 B4811 B4812 | F 1D08 F 1D06 F 1E06 G 1A08 G 1806 G 1808 G 1C06 G 1C08 G 1C08 G 1D08 | - IC Bus 1 Bit P, 8-15 - IC Bus 1 Bit 8 - IC Bus 1 Bit 9 - IC Bus 1 Bit 10 - IC Bus 1 Bit 11 - IC Bus 1 Bit 12 - IC Bus 1 Bit 13 - IC Bus 1 Bit 14 - IC Bus 1 Bit 15 |
| 84814 84815 84816 84818 84819 84820 84820 84822 84823 84823 | G1E08 H1A06 H1A08 H1B06 H1B08 H1C06 H1E08 H1D08 H1E06 | + IC 1 Control 1 + IC 1 Control 2 - IC 1 Control Parity - IC CS Request Adapter - IC CS Grant Adapter 9 - IC Trap 1 Request Ada - IC Trap 2 Request Ada + IC Any Inbound Bit Adapter 5 |

* Connector YC

P/N 5683392 EC 366492 EC 366516 05 Feb 82 15 July 81 Page 1 of 6

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 ADB1134



ومتقاصين والرو





. >



STM

This page has been intentionally left blank

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981 4331

| EC 366221 | EC 366233 | EC 366388 | P/N | 8488377 | 1 1 9 5 | _ |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|---------|---------|---|
| 31 Jan 79 | 30 Apr 79 | 23 Jan 81 | Page | 1 of 6 | 1 105 | F |

Pin Location Charts

| Location of Card | Processor | SCL | Connector | Connector | PCI | DCA | SBA | CDF Card 1 | BBA | RSF |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|------------------|---------------|-------|-------|
| Processor | | Card 3 | | | | Card 3 | | A2N2 | Ŭ | |
| Bus (Bytes) | C2 E2 | C2 C2 | C2 YJ | A2 YM | A2 E2 | A2 K2 | A2 Q2 | A2 R2 | A2 T2 | A2 W2 |
| Byte 0 Bit 0 | M02 | D13 | A1 B13 | J1 D13 | 808 | G02 | J09 | G04 | S06 | G02 |
| Byte 0 Bit 1 | P02 | 812 | A1 C13 | J1 E13 | D11 | J02 | B07 | D13 | S12 | J02 |
| Byte 0 Bit 2 | M03 | - B13 | A1 D13 | K1 A13 | D10 | D10 | B13 | J02 | U10 | D10 |
| Byte 0 Bit 3 | P04 | D10 | B1 A13 | K1 C13 | B09 | G08 | 808 | G02 | · U09 | G08 |
| Byte 0 Bit 4 | M04 | D09 | B1 B13 | K1 D13 | D06 | J04 | B09 | J06 | S10 | J04 |
| Byte 0 Bit 5 | M05 | B10 | B1 C13 | K1 E13 | B03 | D09 | G 02 | G 07 | S05 | D09 |
| Byte 0 Bit 6 | P05 | D06 | B1 D13 | L1 A13 | B10 | B09 | B10 | G08 | S07 | B09 |
| Byte 0 Bit 7 | P06 | D07 | C1 A13 | L1 C13 | D04 | D06 | G03 | G03 | U12 | D06 |
| Byte O'Bit P | P07 | B03 | C1 B13 | L1 D13 | B06 | B02 | G04 | B12 | S08 | B02 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Byte 1 Bit 8 | P09 | . U06, | A1 C11 | J1 E11 | J13 | G09 | J10 | D12 | U05 | G09 |
| Byte 1 Bit 9 | M09 | U04 | A1 D11 | K1 A11 | J10 | B07 | J02 / G06 | J04 | S09 | J06 |
| Byte 1 Bit 10 | M10 | S04 | A1 E11 | K1 B11 | G09 | G07 | G07 | G09 | U02 | B07 |
| Byte 1 Bit 11 | P10 | S03 | B1 A11 | K1 C11 | G08 | J07 | J04 | J07 | U07 | J07 |
| Byte 1 Bit 12 | P11 | P09 | B1 C11 | K1 E11 | G10 | G10 | J05 | D10 | U04 | G10 |
| Byte 1 Bit 13 | P12 | M09 | 81 D11 | L1 A11 | G06 | J10 /S08 | J06 | 109/M08 | U13 | J10 |
| Byte 1 Bit 14 | P13 | M08 | B1 E11 | L1 B11 | J07 | J11 | J07 | G05 | S11 | J11 |
| Byte 1 Bit 15 | M12 | M07 | C1 A11 | L1 C11 | G05 | J12 | G08 | J05 | U11 | J12 |
| Byte 1 Bit P | M13 | S10 | C1 B11 | L1 D11 | J06 | G12 | G09 | B10 | M13 | G12 |
| | | | | | . • | | | | | |

Board C2

| | Location | Processor | Processor | SCL 3 | SCL 4 | Connector | Connector | PCI | DCA | SBA | CDF | BBA | RSF |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------|------|--------|------|------|
| Processor | of Card | | | | | | | | Card 3 | | Card 1 | 0 | |
| Cont. Lines | | C2F2 | C2E2 | C2C2 | C2B4 | C2YK | A2YD | A2 E2 | A2K2 | A2Q2 | A2R2 | A2T2 | A2W2 |
| | Valid Byte | D04 | | D11 | | F1A11 | L1D06 | B12 | | | U02 | G07 | G03 |
| | Valid Halfword | B09 | | B02/S12. | | E1C11 | L1A06 | | 109 | B05 | | | |
| Adapter | IRR | B03 | | D12 | | E1D11 | L1B06 | 804 | D02 | J12 | P10 | G12 | D02 |
| to | Parity Valid | B12 | | U12 | | E1E11 | L1C06 | J04 | D07 | G05 | U11 | M04 | D07 |
| SP | CSR | 804 | | | | C1E11 | J1C06 | | S02 | | M05 | B09 | |
| | EOC | D09 | | | | D1C11 | K1A06 | | M05 | | U13 | P05 | |
| | PIO Reset | | | G09 | D10 | E1A13 | K1D08 | Τ | J06 | D09 | S03 | D04 | J05 |
| | Restart | S08 | | | J11 | | | | | | | | |
| | ТА | D05 | | S13 | | E1C13 | L1A08 | G04 | D05 | D12 | U06 | G08 | D05 |
| | TC . | B10 | | B04 | | E1E13 | L1C08 | G02 | | | S05 | G05 | B08 |
| | TD | D11 | | G08 | | F1A13 | L1D08 | D13 | 805 | D13 | U05 | M11 | B05 |
| SP | I/O Tag | G08 | U09 | U13 | | E1B13 | K1E08 | B13 | B04 | D04 | S09 | 60L | B04 |
| to | Halt | B07 | | M13 | | D1E13 | K1C08 | J02 | G04 | P11 | P02 | P07 | G04 |
| Adapter | CSG | D10 | | D04 | G04 | D1811 | J1E06 | | | | U10 | | |
| | Byte Tag | B08 | | T | | D1D11 | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| | CSG Pass DCA | | | | [| 1 | | 1. | B10 | 1 | S10 | J10 | 1 |
| | OSC Out | U02 | | S05 | Γ | D1E11 | K1C06 | 1 | | D11 | | | |

Note: Not all control lines of the Processor bus are used for each Adapter.

31 Jan 79

30 Apr 79

Board A2

The following picture shows for example one bit of bus 0. All the other bits and control lines use the same way.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981

4331 STM

| EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | P/N | 8488377 | 1 | 200 | F |
|------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| | Page | 3 of 6 | | 200 | |

Pin Location Charts

| Location | 88A 1 | Connector | Connector | MFCU | SCL | 100 | LOOP * |
|-------------------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Processor of Card | | | | | Card 1 | Card 4 | HPCA card |
| Bus (Bytes) | A2 U2 | A2 YG | A1 ZG | A1 R2 | A1 B2 | A1 D2 | J2,L2,N2,Q2 |
| Byte 0 Bit 0 | . 506 | T1 A08 | T6 A04 | P10 | D13 | M02 | G02 |
| Byte 0 Bit 1 | S12 | T1 B08 | T6 B04 | U05 | B12 | P02 | J02 |
| Byte 0 Bit 2 | UIQ | T1 C08 | T6 C04 | M13 | B13 | M03 | D10 |
| Byte 0 Bit 3 | U09 | T1 E08 | T6 E04 | P12 | D10 | P04 | G08 |
| Byte 0 Bit 4 | S10 | U1 A08 | U6 A04 | P13 | D09 | M04 | J04 |
| Byte 0 Bit 5 | S05 | U1 B08 | U6 804 | M08 | B10 | M05 | D09 |
| Byte 0 Bit 6 | S07 · | U1 C08 | U6 C04 | M10 | D06 | P05 | B09 |
| Byte 0 Bit 7 | U12 | U1 E08 | U6 E04 | S03 | D07 | P06 | D06 |
| Byte 0 Bit P | S08 | V1 A08 | V6 A04 | P11 | B03 | P07 | 802 |
| Byte 1 Bit 8 | U05 | T1 806 | T6 B02 | M09 | U06 | P09 | G09 |
| Byte 1 Bit 9 | S09 | T1 C06 | T6 C02 | M12 | U04 | M09 | J06 |
| Byte 1 Bit 10 | U02 | T1 D06 | T6 D02 | M06 | S04 | M10 | G07 |
| Byte 1 Bit 11 | U07 | T1 E06 | T6 E02 | M11 | S03 | P10 | J07 |
| Byte 1 Bit 12 | U04 | U1 B06 | U6 A02 | P07 | P09 | P11 | 807 |
| Byte 1 Bit 13 | U13 | U1 C06 | U6 B02 | U04 | M09 | P12 | J10 |
| Byte 1 Bit 14 | S11 | U1 D06 | U6 D02 | U02 | M08 | P13 | J11 |
| Byte 1 Bit 15 | U11 | U1 E06 | U6 E02 | S04 | M07 | M12 | J12 |
| Byte 1 Bit P | M13 | V1 A06 | V6 A02 | S02 | S10 | M13 | G12 |
| | | | | | | | |



* Up to four HPCA may be installed

| | Location | 88A 1 | Connector | Connector | MFCU | SCL | IOC | LCOP * |
|---------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|-------------|
| | of Card | | | - | | Card 1 | Card 3 | HPCA card |
| | Control Lines | A2 U2 | A2 YH | A1 ZH | A1 R2 | A1 B2 | A1 E2 | J2,L2,N2,Q2 |
| | Valid Byte | G07 | X1 E06 | X6 E02 | U07 | | D04 | G 03 |
| | Valid Halfword | | | | | | 809 | |
| | 1/O Exception | | | | | | D2 U11 | |
| Adapter | IRR | G12 | X1 C06 | X6 C02 | J12 | D12 | 803 | D02 |
| to | Parity Valid | M04 | X1 D06 | X6 D02 | U12 | U12 | B12 | D07 |
| IOC | CSR | 809 | V1 D06 | W6 B04 | S09 | | | M13 |
| | EOC | P05 | W1 B06 | W6 B02 | S06 | | D09 | P11 |
| | Reset | | | | | G09 | J02 | J05 |
| | Restart | | | | | | S08 | |
| | TA | G08 | X1 B08 | X6 B04 | S10 | S13 | D05 | D05 |
| | тс | G05 | X1 D08 | X6 D04 | U09 | B04 | B10 | B08 |
| | TD | M11 | X1 E08 | X6 E04 | U13 | G08 | D11 | B05 |
| to | I/O Tag | J09 | X1 A08 | X6 A04 | G10 | U13 | G08 | B04. |
| Adapter | Halt | P07 | W1 A08 | W6 D04 | S08 | M13 | B07 | G04 |
| | CSG | J10 | W1 D06 | | P02 | D04 | D10 | P05 |
| . | Byte Tag | $\langle \cdot \rangle$ | | | | | 808 | |
| | |) | | | | | | |

Note: Not all control lines of the I/O Subsystem are used for each adapters

C Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981 4331

STM



The example shows one of the control lines from the Adapter to the IOC

| EC 366221 | EC 366233 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | P/N 8488377 | | 1 220 | |] |
|-----------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|--------|-------|-----|---|
| 31 Jan 79 | 30 Apr 79 | | Page | 5 of 6 | | 220 | |

Supplement to MAPs, Section 2: REMOVALS and REPLACEMENTS

Page

Table of Contents

Title

| Table of Contents - Section 2 | 2000 |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Check and Replacement Procedures | 2010 |
| Cable Check and Replacement Procedure | 2010 |
| B1 Board Replacement | 2010 |
| 22 Position Board Replacement | 2020 |
| Handling ESD Sensitive Parts | 2030 |
| | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981 4331



| EC 366272 | EC 3663 |
|-----------|----------|
| 31 Oct 79 | 23 Jan 8 |

| 88 | P/N | 8488437 | 0 | 000 | _ |
|----|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 1 | Page | 1 of 4 | 2 | 000 | F |

22-Position Board Replacement



 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$ Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979 , 1981

4331

STM

EC 366272 EC 36638 31 Oct 79 23 Jan 81





| 88 | P/N | 8488437 | 2 | 020 | _ |
|----|------|---------|------|-----|---|
| 1 | Page | 3 of 4 | 2020 | F | |
| | | | | | |

Supplement to MAPs, Section 3: ADJUSTMENTS

Table of Contents

Title

Contents of Section 3 Blank Page *Page* 3000 3010

In this system there are only adjustments needed for POWER. They are described in the POWER MANUAL.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979 4331



EC 366188 EC 366189 15 Nov 78 15 Jan 79

| () () () () () () () () () () () () () (| •••• ••• | Circle Ca | C | C | | C | C |
|---|-------------|-------------------|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| · | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | · . | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | - | | |
| | P/N Page | 8488438 1 of 2 | 30 | 000 | F | | |

Page

Supplement to MAPs, Section 4: DIAGNOSTIC RUN PROCEDURES Table of Contents

Title

| Table of Contents - Section 4 | 400 0 |
|---|--------------|
| M/S Program Selection - Overview | 4010 |
| How to Select a M/S Program | 4010 |
| M/S Programs - Handling Overview | 4012 |
| Log Programs | 4012 |
| Test Programs | 4014 |
| Test Programs (continued) | 4016 |
| Tool Programs | 4020 |
| Log Mode Selection | 4030 |
| Disable Channel Loos | 4030 |
| Erase Selective Log | 4032 |
| Frase All Logs | 4032 |
| Ston Before Log | 4036 |
| Beference Code Log | 4030 |
| (Log Distribution Statistics) | 4040 |
| Example of Log Distribution | 4040 |
| Detailed Log Disclov | 4042 |
| Selection | 4050 |
| Selection of the Common Area on Serees | 4050 |
| Explanation of the Common Area on Screen | 4033 |
| SP Machine Check Log Display | 4070 |
| Last PU Stop Log Display | 4080 |
| PO Program Log Display | 4090 |
| BBA U/ I Log Display | 4100 |
| MPX/BMPX, HSC Log Display | 4110 |
| IOC Log Display | 4120 |
| IC-Bus Log Display | 4130 |
| FTA Log Display | 4140 |
| FTA Log Display (continued) | 4142 |
| Format Zero Messages and Sense Bytes | 4145 |
| Blank Page | 4146 |
| SPIL Program Log Display | 4160 |
| IML Log Display | 4170 |
| Last Detailed Log Display | 4180 |
| Integrated Reference Code Analysis (IRECA) | 4200 |
| Integrated Reference Code Analysis (continued) | 4201 |
| IRECA Info Box Selection | 4202 |
| Update – Introduction | 4203 |
| Reference Code Update Selection | 4203 |
| Reference Code Update Selection (continued) | 4204 |
| FRU Update Selection | 4205 |
| FRU Update Selection (continued) | 4206 |
| Message Update Selection | 4207 |
| Message Update Selection(continued) | 4208 |
| Blank Page | 4209 |
| System Test 4300 (ST-4300) / OLTSEP | 4250 |
| Introduction to ST4300 | 4250 |
| Enhancements of the ST-4300 via ST-370 | 4250 |
| How to Load the ST-4300 | 4250 |
| How to Load the ST-4300 (continued) | 4251 |
| How to Load the ST-4300 (continued) | 4252 |
| Devices Supported by the ST-4300 Diskette | |
| Version | 4253 |
| Introduction to OLTSEP | 4254 |
| Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, | 1980, 198 |
| 1001 0 | |

| Title | Page |
|--|--------|
| How to Load OLTSEP | 4254 |
| How to Load OLTSEP (continued) | 4255 |
| Central Complex Test Selection | 4320 |
| Test Chaining Selection | 4325 |
| Blank Page | 4328 |
| C-Bus Test | 4329 |
| PU-BSM Test | 4330 |
| Special Control Store Test (Handling) | 4332 |
| Special Control Store Test (continued) | 4334 |
| Special Control Store Test (continued) | 4336 |
| Diagnostic MS Test | 4338 |
| IM-Test (Handling) | 4339 |
| IM-Test (Handling continued) | 4340 |
| Blank Page | 4341 |
| FTA (X) Test | 4350 |
| Control Interface Wrap Test | 4355 |
| How to Plug the Wrap Connectors | 4355 |
| MPX/BMPX Adapter Test | 4360 |
| Standard Interface Test for MPX/BMPX and HSC | 4365 |
| How to Plug the Wrap Connectors | 4365 |
| SBA/Support Bus Test | 4370 |
| BBA O/1 Test | 4375 |
| HSC Adapter Test | 4380 |
| SCL IOSS/MSS Test | 4385 ● |
| Disk/Tape Inline Tests, General | 4400 |
| Exceptions for: 3310 | 4400 |
| Exceptions for: 3340/3344 | 4400 |
| Exceptions for: 3344 | 4400 |
| Exceptions for: 3370 | 4401 |
| Exceptions for: 8809 | 4402 |
| Disk/Tape Inline Test (Handling) | 4410 |
| Disk/Tape Inline Test (continued) | 4411 |
| Disk/Tape Inline Test (continued) | 4412 |
| Disk/Tape Inline Test (continued) | 4413 |
| Status Display - Examples | 4420 |
| Run Options - Explanation | 4525 |
| Control Options - Explanation | 4430 |
| Control Options (continued) | 4435 |
| nline Test Handling (Flowchart) | 4440 |
| nline Test Handling (continued) | 4450 |
| nline Test Handling (continued) | 4455 |
| nline Test Handling (continued) | 4460 |
| MLX Cross References | 4465 |
| Outgoing References | 4465 |
| Incoming References | 4465 |
| Utilities Program Selection | 4500 |
| Remote Support Facility | 4501 |
| Remote Support Facility (continued) | 4502 |
| RSF Adapter Interface Cards | 4503 |
| External Modem Interface | 4504 |
| Card EIA/CCITT V24 | 4504 |
| Signal Flow and Wrap Test | 4505 |
| integrated Modern Interface | 4500 |
| | |

Title

| (USSNAA) Card Code CE60 |
|---|
| (WTSNMA) Card Code CE62 |
| Line Plate Adjustment Procedure |
| (WTLL) Card Code CE65 |
| RSF Line Error Statistics |
| RSF Diagnostics |
| Adapter Test |
| Sending a Test Pattern |
| Receiving a Test Pattern |
| Use of the Acoustic Coupler |
| Resetting the Modem to Talk Mode |
| Cable Wrap Test for EIA Interface |
| Reference Code Intermediate Storing and |
| Display Function |
| How to Display the Stored Data Bank |
| Information |
| FRIEND PRINT LOG Function |
| How to Install a MCTF or IRECA Update |
| Received via Remote Link |
| Manual MCTF Installation |
| Manual MCTF Installation (continued) |
| Manual MCTF Installation (continued) |
| MCTF Update via MCTF Diskette |
| Diskette Identification |
| Diskette Directory (DDIR) Display |
| Diskette Directory (DDIR) Display (continued) |
| Blank Page |
| Tests for DCA and Attached Devices |
| Test 0 |
| Test 1 |
| Test 3 and 4 |
| Test 6 |
| Test 6 (continued) |
| DCA Control Block Display |
| Test 7 |
| SP Trace |
| Lamp Test for SP Display Indicators |
| Support Processor Display |
| Messages that Appear on Screen |
| Messages that Appear on Screen (continued) |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| | 1 | [| T |
|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 366492 15 July 81 | - |

4331 - 2

STM

| | Page |
|------------|------------------|
| | 4506 |
| | 4507 |
| ure . | 4507 |
| | 4508 |
| | 450 9 |
| | 4512 |
| | 4512 |
| | 4513 |
| | 4514 |
| | 4514 |
| Mode | 4514 |
| face | 4515 |
| ng and | |
| ta Bank | 4516 |
| | 4516 |
| | 4516 |
| odate | ,010 |
| pullo | 4517 |
| | 4530 |
| d) | 4531 |
| ad) | 4532 |
| -1 | 4533 |
| | 4540 |
| | 4541 |
| continued) | 4542 |
| | 4543 |
| 5 | 4545 |
| | 4545 |
| | 4550 |
| | 4555 |
| | 4560 |
| | 4565 |
| | 4570 |
| | 4575 |
| | 4580 |
| | 4585 |
| | 4590 |
| | 4650 |
| cators | 4650 |
| | 4660 |
| | 4700 |

P/N 5683395 Page 1 of 2 4 000

4710

M/S Program-Handling Overview

The following tables show the available LOG, TEST, and TOOL programs with a summary of all handling prerequisites.

These tables are intended as a quick recall aid on how to set up a wanted program and how to terminate this program.

The handling prerequisites are indicated by an asterisk (*) in the respective columns.

Log Programs

This table shows the available log programs and the summary of their handling prerequisites.

A log is recorded on the diagnostic diskette only for SP machine check, SPIL program, Power, and IML.

Note 1: This log is only documented in the Field Support Center documentation.

Note 2: For power logs and ambient recording logs refer to the Power Manual in Volume 16.

Note 3: For CA unit check log refer to the CA Section in Volume 14.

Note 4: For loop adapter log refer to the Loop Section in Volume 15.

| LOG PROGRAMS | | | | | SI | ETUP | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|-----|-------------|
| Selectable from M/S PRO- GRAM SELECTION menu Selection offered in the selected menu V V | Page reference V | | Dia | l di: agno: PWI | skett stic (cor IMI | te disi nplet CE | kette te li mole Var | e ight te sw ry o Jui | itch on ff line mper/plug Previous test run V | Mar | nua 1 Re |
| Log mode Erase selective log Erase all logs Stop before log Disable channel logs Enable channel logs | 4030 4032 4034 4036 4030 4030 | * * * * * | * * * * * * | * * | * * * | | A RECEIPTION OF A RECEIPTION O | NAME IN COLUMN AND ADDRESS OF ADDRESS A | | | |
| Reference code log | 4040 | * | * | | | | | | | | |
| Detailed log display PU trace log Power log SP machine check log PU stop log PU program log BBA 0/1 log MPX/BNPX/HSC log Ambient recording log IOC log IC bus log FTA log Loop adapter log CA unit check log SPIL program log IML log | 4050 Note 1 Note 2 4070 4080 4090 4100 4110 Note 2 4120 4130 4140 Note 4 Note 3 4160 4170 | ****** | * * * | | | | | | | | |
| Last detailed log | 4180 | * | * | | | | | | | | |
| Refcode analysis | 4200 | * | | Ŕ | * | | | | | | |

Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

STM

| EC 366388 EC | 366493 |
|--------------|--------|
| 23 Jan 81 26 | Oct 81 |





and the second second

5.

and the second

Test Programs (continued)

<u>Note 1</u>: For power test description refer to the Power Manual in Volume 16.

Note 2: These tests are described in the CA Section of Volume 14.

Note 3: These tests are described in the MFCU Section of Volume 14 for 5424 in Volume 15 for the loop.

Note 4: If the functional code occupies two diskettes, the inline tests reside on the second diskette. You are prompted to change diskettes after selection of inlines.

Note 5: Run IC-bus test.

Note 6: Run IC-bus test, then the ACC/SCA (MPX/BMPX) test.

Note 7: Do not run other tests concurrent to the 'disk/tape inline' tests.

Note 8: Running time depends on environmental conditions.

<u>Note 9</u>: Perform IML with DIAG diskette inserted before selected this test.

| TEST PROGRAMS | | | | | SE | TUP | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|-----|-----|
| Selectable from M/S PRO- GRAM SELECTION menu Selection offered in the selected menu V V Disk/tape inline 3310 3370 3340 3344 8809 | Page reference V 4400 | Cor V N o t e | ntro Dia | 1 di: PWI | sket stic IM V V | te disl mple CE | ketta te 1 mple Var V V | e ight te sw ry o Jur Jur V | itch on ff line mper/plug Previous test run V Note 7 | Mai | NUA |
| CA inline Inline tests Trace/dynamic display Line exerciser | Note 2 | * * * | * * * | | * | | | | | | |
| Test chaining | 4325 | | * | * | | | | | | | , |

an an and a second s

حدشا بالاغتاب العقامية

بالموكافين ماريق لمكاك

t an a the second is the second and the second s

Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981



| EC 366388 | EC 366493 | P/N 5683396 | A | 016 | |
|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 23 Jan 81 | 26 Oct 81 | Page 3 of 4 | 4 | 010 | F |

TERMINATION al stop required le-IML required Copy config progr Cancel key Vary on line Runtime (min) V V V V Å 0 * t * e * * 8

Log Mode Selection

Log Handling - Actions

The picture [A] appears on the screen when you select 'LOG MODE' from the 'IBM MAINTE-NANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION'. This menu offers five selections which are described briefly below. For handling refer to the following pages.

(A) Erase Selective Log

Erases the reference code log of a selected unit and, if available, the detailed log of this unit. See table in right column.

(B) Erase all Logs

Erases all detailed log areas and the reference code log area.

C Stop before Log

This mode immediately stops the processing unit as soon as an error is detected in a selected unit.

The units for which this can be applied are listed on screen.

\bigcirc Disable Channel Logs

If this selection is entered, any logs from MPX/BMPX are suppressed to allow scoping on the standard interface or control unit.

A message is displayed on line 23 as long as this mode is active.

(E) Enable Channel Logs

This selection resets selection (D) , thus allowing all logs to be recorded. This is the normal status.



(D) or (E) is executed.

| EC 366390 | EC 366516 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 10 Apr 81 | 05 Feb 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4030



Meaning

Pu Trace Log IC-Bus Processing Unit Block Multiplexer Channel 1 Block Multiplexer Channel 2 High Speed Channel Multiplexer Channel CA Channel Check CA Unit Check 1/0 Controller Bus to Bus Adapter 1 Loop Adapter File/Tape Adapter 1 File/Tape Adapter 2 File/Tape Adapter 3 Initial Microprogram Load Timer Check PU Program Check Stop Log Ambient Recording PU Program Check Log SP Machine Check Bus to Bus Adapter 0 SP Interpreter Log Power Device Cluster Adapter Error during log-in

Type of log or unit which caused a log.

First two digits shown in the reference code.

(no detailed log available).



Erase All Logs

Prerequisites:

ENTER. B

ENTER. C

logs.

.

• Control diskette inserted

How to Select the Log Mode

1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION.

2. Key in selection for 'LOG MODE', press

Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. A

3. Key in selection for 'ERASE ALL LOGS', press

When the logs are erased the message LOG

You are prompted to press PF 5 (A) to reset all

• IML

Log Handling - Actions

Log Handling - Results

Screen displays:

A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION'

'LOG MODE SELECTION'



A Pressing PF5 initiates a reset of all log areas.

B To return to the LOG MODE SELECTION menu press PF4.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4034



| EC 366390 | EC 366516 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 10 Apr 81 | 05 Feb 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

В

Caution Whenever a non empty log area is erased the log dis-

ERASE COMPLETE is displayed.

tribution is also cleared.

How to Terminate Log Mode

Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' is displayed on screen.



Reference Code Log

Log Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

• None

How to Select the Log

1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION.

Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key.

2. Key in selection for 'REFERENCE CODE LOG', press ENTER. B

This selection causes the display LOG DISTRIBUTION STATISTIC to be displayed first. With PF5 the REFERENCE CODE LOG DISPLAY can then be called.

Caution:

Whenever a non empty log area is erased, the log distribution is also cleared.

Communication adapter unit check logs and ambient recording logs are not stored in the 'reference code log' and the 'log distribution statistic'. They can only be displayed with 'Detailed Log Display' selection.

How to Terminate the Log Display

Press ALT key and press DIAG key. The 'IBM M/S Program Selection' is displayed on the screen.

For the following log types there is no detailed log available. Only a reference code log is stored.

CA channel check log PU program stop log Timer log Error during log - in DCA device log

STM

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4040

Log Handling - Results

Screen displays:

A IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION

| B | LOG DIST | RIBUTION STATI | STIC' | + 1 + | (A) (R) | See picture (A) i |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|
| | SELECTED ROW D | | (2) | | © © € | Selection of any re Indication what ro To display all logg You get the pictur DISPLAY' C |
| | SELECT ROW C | + PF5 Log + | = Referen display | E ce Codel | | |
| C | REFERENCE LAST ERAS | CODE LOG DISP | PLAY | | (F) (G) (H) (C) | Address of the re Name of the unit. Reference code. |
| | | | (K) | | (J) (E) (D) (M) | Additional informa sion). The count shows red. Time and date of The arrow points |
| | ii i⊗i ii ++ + | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | + | | |

| ſ | EC 366390 | EC 366516 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| L | 10 Apr 81 | 05 Feb 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

(A) in example on next side

of any row in (A) .

what row in (A) is selected.

all logged reference codes, press PF5. e picture 'REFERENCE CODE LOG

the reference code(s) logged.

information (Reference code exten-

shows how often this log had occur-

date of recorded log.

points to the last log.



Detailed Log Display

Selection

The picture shown on the right appears on screen when you select 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY' from the 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' picture. For selection and interpretation of the logs which are listed in (A), (B) and (C) of this picture, refer to the following pages.

- (A) (B) (C) Selection codes and log name
- D The digit in front of the log name must be typed in behind the word SELECTION to select the appropriate log. A dash (-) instead of digit indicates that the log is not available. (False diskette or wrong configuration).





| 03 Aug 79 27 Mar 80 |
|---------------------|
|---------------------|

SP Machine Check Log Display

Log Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

• Control or diagnostic diskette inserted.

How to Select the Log

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key.
- 2. Key in selection for 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY', press ENTER. B
- 3. Key in selection for SP Machine Check log display, press ENTER.

How to Terminate the Log Display

Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' is displayed on screen.

| Log Handling - Results | |
|---|------------------|
| Screen displays: | |
| A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' | |
| B 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY SELECTION' | |
| C LOG DISPLAY C LAST LOG: LAST ERASE DATE: FIRST LOG: LAST LOG: LOG COUNT: LAST REF.CODE: | Common Area |
| B | Specific Area |
| ++ REFCODE = | |
| | |

A This reference code corresponds to the data in field.

(B) Hardware data to be used in case of support.

C No time of occurance is recorded for this log.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980



| EC 366269 | EC 366284 |
|-----------|-----------|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 |

((

| | | | | | C | C |
|-------|--------|---|-----|----|---|----|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ." |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | • | | | | | |
| P/N 5 | 683397 | Λ | 770 |]_ | | |

PU Program Log Display

| Log Handling - Actions | Log Handling - Results | | |
|---|---|-------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites: | Screen displays: | | |
| Control diskette inserted | A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' | | |
| | B 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY SELECTION' | | |
| How to Select the Log | [c] ++ | | |
| 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. | PU PROGRAM LOG DISPLAY PAGE: 0001 | Commor | า |
| 2. Key in selection for DETAILED LOG DISPLAY, press ENTER. B | LAST ERASE DATE: FIRST LOG: LAST LOG: | Area | |
| 3. Key in the selection for <u>'</u> Processing Unit Program | LOG COUNT: LAST REF.CODE: | | |
| LOG', press ENTER. C | REFERENCE CODE: <u>A</u> E | Speci ⁴ | fic |
| How to Terminate the Log Display | SEQ.NUMBER: B LOG COUNT: C | Area | |
| Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM | DATE: PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT LOG | | |
| SELECTION' is displayed on screen. | SELECTION: | | |
| | ++ | | |
| | A This reference code correponds to the data in field. | E Hardware | data for use i |
| | B This is the sequence number of this specific ref- erence code. | Byte | Explanation |
| | C If one and the same reference code came up more than once, only the count is updated. This shows how often the same error occurred. | 0 1 2- 7 8-15 | Opcode Length of I Time of Da ID in hex o |
| | D The date when the reference code A occurred. | 16-17 18-19 20-23 | Not used Offset whe Designer d |
| | | | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980

4331 – 2 **STM**

EC 366269 EC 366284 03 Aug 79 27 Mar 80

in case of support.

Data - 1 of failing program module

ere error was detected in module dependent information

| | P/N | 5683397 | Λ | 000 | - |
|---|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 1 | Page | 5 of 8 | 4 | 030 | F |

MPX/BMPX, HSC Log Display

Log Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

· Control diskette installed

How to Select the Log

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key.
- 2. Key in selection for 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY', press ENTER. B
- 3. Key in selection for 'MPX/BMPX LOG', press EN-TER. This picture offers in its lower part the appropriate selection for MPX, BMPX, and HSC.
- 4. Key in selection for the log to be displayed, for example: BMPX1 C

How to Terminate the Log Display

Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' is displayed on screen.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980 4331 – 2

STM

Log Handling - Results

Screen displays:

A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION'

B 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY SELECTION'

| | | | EC 366269 EC 366284 P/N 5683397 4 110 Page 7 of 8 | |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|--|
| Ē | This shows the device address of the erroneous control unit connected to the standard interface. | - | The standard interface is displayed here. | |
| E | Displays the status of the adapter e.g. STOPPED. | | was detected. This may happen when a read is attempted on a blank tape on device XXX. | |
| D | The date when the reference code (A) occurred. | | \mathbb{R} This message appears when an adapter timeout | |
| © | If one and the same log came up more than once, only the count is updated. This shows how often the same error occurred. | | four at a time. With PF5 the next four addresses are displayed. The device address with the highest count is dis- played first. The count can be from 01 to 15 | |
| B | This is the log sequence number of the specific reference code (A) . The logs are numbered per adapter in the sequence of their occurance. | | Hardware data to be used in case of support. | |
| A | This reference code corresponds to the data dis- played in field (H). | | These seven digits are used additionally within the MAPs for further decision which FRU(s) to realized | |
| (]- | ++ + ++ PRESS ENTE -► ADD DEV. STAT. ++ G SELECTION: | ER FOR NEX | + / T LOG + | |
| W - | → TIMEOUT ON DEVICE: XXX ++ + MAP COLUMN 2: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 X ↑ X | Ū | | |
| (P) | DEVICE ADDRESS: (F) ++ | | > Specific Area | |
| | I REFERENCE CODE: A I SEQ.NUMBER: B LOG COUNT: C I DATE: D ADAPTER: E | H | | |
| | LAST ERASE DATE: FIRST LOG: LAST REF.CO | LAST LOG DDE: | | |
| С | BMPX1 LOG DISPLAY | PAGE : | Common Area | |

IC-Bus Log Display

| Log Handling - Actions | Log Handling - Results |
|--|---|
| Prerequisites: | Screen displays: |
| Control diskette inserted | A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' |
| | B 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY SELECTION' |
| How to Select the Log | C |
| 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. A | IC-BUS LOG DISPLAY |
| 2. Key in selection for 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY', press ENTER. B | LAST ERASE DATE: FIRST LOG: LAST LOG: Area |
| 3. Key in the selection for 'IC-BUS (DM) LOG', press ENTER. C | LOG COUNT: LAST REF.CODE: |
| How to Terminate the Log Display | |
| Press ALT key and hold and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' is displayed on screen. | Specific Area |

Explanation of the Specific Area:

(A) Hardware data to be used in case of support.

+--

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980 , 1981

| 0G: Common Area Specific Area | | | | - - | . | | 1 | |
|---|------------|--------------------|----|-------------|--------------|---|---|--|
| OG: Common Area Specific Specific Area | | | | | | | | |
| OG: Common Area Specific Area | | | | | | | | |
| .0G: I Area Specific Area | | | | · | | | | |
| .0G: | | | | | | | | |
| OG: Common Area | | | | - - - | | | | |
| .0G: Common Area t _t | | | | | | • | | |
| OG: Common Area Area Specific Area | | + | | | | | | |
| .0G: | + | | | | | | • | |
| .0G: Common Area | | Specif Area | ic | | | | | |
| .0G: Common Area | | | | | | | | |
| OG: Common | + | | | | | | | |
| + | L0G: | Common Area | Г. | | | | | |
| | | + | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | • | |
| | | | | | . • | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

FTA Log Display (continued)

Log Handling - Results

| | | | | | | | | | b [,] | yte 38, 3 |
|---|---|--|--|--|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| D | LV: 80267133 FTA-1 LOG LAST ERASE DATE: 10/02 12:54 FIF LOG COUNT: 000003 | DISPLAY RST LOG: 10/02 13 LAS | :03 LAST LO T REF.CODE: C43 | PAGE: 0001 G: 10/02 13:40 0F001 00000000 | Commo Log Area | | 7: 80011034 ST ERASE DATE: G COUNT:000005 | COMP FEAT/33 02/15 11:11 LAST REF.CODE: | 340 DIR ATTA FIRST LOG: : C4307001 C | ACHM LOG D 02/15 11 00000000 |
| | REFERENCE CODE: CA 30F0 01 < (A) | 0: 23020200 16.: 08C20308 32.: 18DCF4A0 48.: D50F90DB 64.: 23030000 CHK.: PS0 CRG CNT.: 000 000 PRESS ENTER CO | 450E8A66 77787 08C866FF 000E8 3002C4D2 E5E6F 1826008D 48420 00000000 00000 ALU PPC SPC PXC 000 000 000 000 MP/3340 DA LOG | 777 000068A0 A21 30000091 FFF 0001FFE5 204 00008001 000 00000000 SXC SYN FC0 000 000 000 | Speci Log Area | fic 00- 32- 32- 32- 32- 00- 32- 00- 32- | LAST 0732 31: D6258FB 63: 1E01000 LAST-1 31: D6258FB 63: 1E01000 LAST-2 31: 63: LAST-3 31: | REF.CODE: C400 - 4/36 8/40 9 CA932F34 FF42 0 80009180 0000 REF.CODE: C400 9 CA34EEE8 FF42 0 80009180 0000 REF.CODE: | DDA01 01009 0 12/44- 202FF 420700 00000 000000 00A01 010091 202FF 420100 00000 000000 00000 000000 | 180 16/48- 100001 100001 10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 10000000 100000000 |
| | 4MB VSE TOD: SEC | TIMER: ON | DATA: | ADDR: | | SEL | ECTION: | 370 TOD: | TIMER: ON SEC | SS ENTER |
| A | This reference code corresponds to the data the specific area. | i in | | | | This whic each | display shows lo h have occurred log. | og data of the last . 64 data bytes ar | t four logs e displayed fo | or |
| B | This area shows all the symptoms which we collected for the error. The first symptom from left in the top row is included in the reference code. | re om ce | | | | Byte | | Meaning | | |
| © | This filed shows the log sequence number. | | | | , | 0-11 | , 15 All thes cases. | e bytes are only u | ised for suppo | ort |
| Ø | This field shows 80 bytes of data. Byte 62, I = address valid bit. Byte 63 contains the add of the last used device. All other data has to | bit 0 dress o be | | | • | 14 | Bit 0 = | 0 indicates a fund 1 indicates a com | ctional adapte npatibility feat | er log. ture log. |
| E | used in case of support only. Pressing ENTER causes a second page to be played. This page, if not empty, displays eith compatibility log or functional adapter log (3 information | e dis- her 340) | | | | 12, 1 16-3 | 3 See higi 9 Contain adapter The me appropr | hlight in picture the sense bytes f log or the compa aning of these byt iate I/O manual (| E for the functio tibility log. tes is explaine 3340, 3310, 3 | onal ed in the 3370). |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 40-6 | 3 For exp | lanation refer to t | he FSC docun | nentation. |

These two bytes have the same contents as 19. They show the FSI code. DISPLAY,FTA-1 PAGE: 0002 1:13 LAST LOG: 02/15 11:15 --- 20/52--- 24/56--- 28/60---100 40010010 880961ED 00010783 000 00000000 00000000 00000000 100 40010010 880961ED 00010783 00000000 0000000 0000000 000 •• ••••••• ••••••••• FOR FTA LOG DATA: ADDR: ______ Byte 12 = DASD adapter number and channel address 13 = Device address

23 Jan 81

15 Feb 80

| EC 366493 | P/N | 8488380 | 1 1 1 0 | |
|-----------|------|---------|---------|---|
| 26 Oct 81 | Page | 3 of 8 | 4 142 | F |
.

This page has been intentionally left blank

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

.

| (| | | | C C | C | C C |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------|------|-----|---|-----|
| | | | | | | |
| | - | | ; | | | |
| | | | | | • | |
| | | | | | | |
| | a. | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | T | | | | | |
| 493 81 | P/N Page | 8488380 5 of 8 | 4 14 | 6 F | | |

IML Log Display

Log Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

• Control diskette or diagnostic diskette inserted.

How to Select the Log

1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key.

2. Key in selection for 'DETAILED LOG DISPLAY', press ENTER. B

3. Key in the selection for 'IML LOG', press ENTER.

How to Terminate the Log Display

1. Press ALT key and hold and press DIAG key. The 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' is displayed on screen.

| Log | Han | dling | - R | lesults | 5 |
|-----|-----|-------|-----|---------|---|

Screen displays:

A

В

С

| 'IBM | MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION | | |
|------|--|-------|---------|
| 'DET | TAILED LOG DISPLAY SELECTION' | | |
| +- | | ► | |
| | IML LOG DISPLAY | | Common |
| | LAST ERASE DATE: FIRST LOG: LAST LOG: | | Area |
| i | LOG COUNT: LAST REF.CODE: | | |
| | ++ | | |
| 1 | | | |
| Ì | | ļ | Specifi |
| | | | Area |
| ļ | ++ | | |
| | SELECTION: . L=LAST LOG, P=PRECEDING LOG, M=MOST | | |
| Ì | IFREQUENTI | | |
| | | | |

Explanation of the specific area:

A By entering 'L' the hardware data in the specific area
 D belong to the last log.

B By entering 'P' the hardware data in the specific area D belong to the log before the last one.

C By entering 'M' the hardware data in the specific area D belong to the most frequent log.

(D) Hardware data for use in case of support.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981



| CC | CC | C | C C | | () | C | ССС |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------|-----|-----|
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | • | | |
| , | | | | | | - | |
| T LOG: | Area | | | | | | |
| | Specif Area | ic | | | | | |
| M=MOST FREQUENT ++ | | | - 1 | • | | | |
| | | - - | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | - | | | | |
| | | | | | - | | |
| EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | EC 3664 26 Oct 8 | 93 P/N 84 1 Page 7 | 488380 of 8 | 4 17 | 0 F | |

Integrated Reference Code Analysis (IRECA)

Purpose

The Integrated Reference Code Analysis program will assist the 4331 CE on his way through the MAPs. It will minimize the time required to determine the failing FRU. It also allows immediate and simple update of the decision tables.

Restrictions

The IRECA program analyses only reference codes which lead to the analysis result without the need for manual intervention, for example: it is not possible to respond to questions. It also requires a functional 4331 Support Processor for execution. Reference Codes other than the Last Log reference code must be typed in manually.

- Warning: Results may be wrong if the reference code or symptom code is entered incompletely, or if the refcode entered was not generated by this machine.
 - In case of multiple SYMPTOM Codes enter only one at a time together with the refcode.

Screen Layout

The 20 basic lines of the screen display are arranged as follows:



(A) This field shows the title of the selection, the MAP number and FIX number, and two input fields for the reference code and symptom code if available.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

STM

This field informs you about the necessary prerequisites. For example: logs which should be inspected first or tests which should run first. Instructions in this field must be executed before any FRU is replaced.

- (C) This field lists all suspected FRUs in their sequence of priority. Only 10 FRUs can be displayed in one frame. Press ENTER to display the next frame. All input fields are locked in this case until all FRUs have been displayed. Only the FRUs which are physically installed in this machine are displayed.
- (D) This field tells you how to proceed after FRU replacement. If not otherwise instructed go to the Exit MAP 0001.
- (E) This field may display additional messages.
- (F) This field lists the PF-selections available for this screen.

Example of an IRECA Display

| INTEGRATED REFERENCE CODE | E ANALYSIS |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| REFERENCE CODE: F2028001 (SYMF | PTOM CODE): |
| *** PREREQUISITE INSTRUCTIONS: *** | 1AP: F200 FIX: 1004 |
| CHECK TOP CONNECTORS OF SUPECTED FRUS. S BEFORE FRU REPLACEMENT GO TO ENTRY POINT | SUSPECT: |
| B of MAP F200. | 1. CARD 01A-A2T2 |
| | 2. CARD 01A-C2D2 |
| ·* | 3. CARD 01A-C2E2 |
| VERIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS *** | 4. CARD 01A-C2F2 |
| | 5. CARD 01A-C2G2 |
| | 6. CARD 01A-C2H2 |
| | 7. CARD $01A - C2.12$ |
| | 8. CARD $014 - C2C2$ |
| | 9. CARD $014 - C284$ |
| (A)->MORE (PRESS ENTER) | 0. CARD $0.14-0.282$ |
| ===> CHFCK THF | |
| F1 = IRECA PF2 = INFOBOX PF3 = RFF-UPDAT | F PEA = FRILUPDATE DEE - NCC UDDATE |
| MAN 4MB VSE TIMER ON | ATA AND ADD ADD ADDA |
| | DATA: 0000 ADDR: 000000 |
| 000 | |
| | |

A MORE... = Indicates that not all suspected FRU's are displayed. Press Enter to display next screen with the remaining FRU's.

| EC 366390 | EC 366493 | |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 | |

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

| 1 | P/N | 5683365 | Τ | ٨ | 200 | F |
|---|------|---------|---|---|-----|---|
| | Page | 1 of 10 | | 4 | 200 | |
| | | | | | | , |

IRECA - Info Box Selection

Screen Layout

Example of an Info Box Letter

| INTEGRATED REFERENCE CODE ANALAYSIS | |
|---|----------|
| *** INFO-BOX *** | |
| THIS IS NUMBER OI OF O4 LETTERS, IN THE INFO-BOX. | |
| IT IS FROM C.BROWN DATED 11/07/80 FOR REFERENCE CODE F20280 | 01. |
| ===> THE ERROR IS HIGHLY INTERMITTENT! TODAY I REPLACED FRUS 1 THROUGH 5. IF ERROR PERSISTS CHANGE NEXT 5. | |
| <=== | |
| | |
| | |
| PF1 = IRECA PF2 = INFOBOX PF6 = WRITE A LETTER PF7 = ERASE THI | S LETTER |
| | |

Purpose

The INFO-BOX is intended to serve the CE as a reminder stored on the diskette. Its main usage will be on intermittent errors or deferred maintenance when it is necessary to leave information for the same or another CE on a particular problem. The info box can hold up to ten letters.

How to Call the Info-Box

- 1. Select REFCODE ANALYSIS from the MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM selection menu.
- 2. Press PF2 key to select INFO BOX
- 3. After selection the first (oldest) letter is automatically displayed. Pressing the ENTER key will scroll the display to the next letter. When no more letters are stored the display will wrap back to the first letter.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981



Selection Menu

The selection menu is displayed in the bottom line. Two additional subselections and a scroll function are available for this selection.

PF6 = Write a letter PF7 = Erase this letter

ENTER = scroll to next letter

How to Write a Letter

Press PF6 to write a letter. The program will unprotect the input area (224 characters) between the symbols ===> and <===. Any text may now be written. The letter will be stored by pressing the ENTER key. Then the program switches back immediately to display mode.

How to Erase a Letter

Display the letter to be erased. Press PF7 to erase this letter. The remaining letters will automatically close the gap and the freed space is now available for a new letter. Then the program switches back to display mode.

Messages

Message

| ** THE INFO-BOX IS FULL, ERASE A LETTER BEFORE YOU WRITE A NEW ONE ** | Press E display Press P |
|--|-------------------------------|
| THE LETTER IS STORED | Prompti |
| THE LETTER IS ERASED | Prompti |

| EC 266200 | EC 266402 | |
|--|---|--|
| EC 300390 | EC 300493 | |
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 | |
| and the second | Charles and the second s | |

Reason

NTER until the letter is yed you want to erase. PF7 to erase the letter.

ng message

ing message

| P/N | 5683365 | 1 | 202 | E |
|---------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 3 of 10 | 4 | 202 | Г |

Selection Menu

There are four subselections available. The selection menu can be displayed by entering a '?' behind SELECT MODE. The available selections are:

> A = ALTER A REFERENCE CODED = DISPLAY REFERENCE CODE UPDATES E = ERASE ONE SELECTED UPDATE F = ERASE ALL UPDATES

The REFCODE UPDATE menu is displayed whenever an invalid selection was done.

How to Enter a Refcode Update

- 1. Enter subselection 'A' for ALTER and press ENTER.
- 2. Type in the variables as received from the support function. IMPORTANT: Type in the 4-digit key. This key will not be displayed.
- 3. Press ENTER to store the variables. The update is available now.

How to Update via RSF

Refer to page 4516 'Temporary Storage and Display of Data Bank Information', and page 4517 'How to Install a IRECA Update or MCTF Received from the Data Bank'.

Messages

Message

ENTER REF.CODE (AND SYMPTOM CODE).. Subselection D entered for DISPLAY. Enter info to display the wanted update. Default: displays all updates.

Reason

Subselection E entered for ERASE. Enter info for the update to be erased. No default available.

ALTER NOW....

Subselection A entered for ALTER. Key in the complete update received from the support function.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981



| EC 366390 | EC 366493 |
|-----------|-----------|
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 |

| | | There |
|----|------------|-------|
| OR | INVALID ** | - MAP |

, or FIX missing. FIX not numeric. - Wrong message parameter. (Cursor points to the beginning of the incorrect field.)

- ** INVALID NUMBER (NOT 0..254) **
- ** INVALID REFERENCE/SYMPTOM CODE **
- ** UPDATE AREA OVERFLOW **
- ** DISKETTE ERROR **

** INCORRECT KEY **

** PARAMETER MISSING

- ** UPDATE NOT FOUND ** ERASE. ** UPDATE COMPLETED ** UPDATE IN PROCESS... ** SORRY, NO UPDATE STORED **
- ** ALL UPDATES DISPLAYED ** ** UPDATE ERASE COMPLETED **
- ==> TO ERASE PRESS PF9 <== Prompting stop.

is a typing error.

Wrona FRU number. (Cursor points to the beginning of the incorrect field.)

- Refcode missing. - Refcode/symptom not hex or characters other than . X or blank.

Get diskette with higher level.

An unrecoverable diskette error was detected. Try again with another diskette. If the error persists use the 53FD diagnostics for problem analysis.

May occur during DISPLAY or

The update was correctly stored.

Wait for completion.

In response to selection DISPLAY.

End of the updates was reached.

After ERASE or ERASE all.

| | P/N | 5683365 | 1 201 | |
|--|------|---------|-------|---|
| 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1 | Page | 5 of 10 | 4 204 | F |

| Messages | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| Messages | | Reason | | | |
| ** ENTER THE WANTED FR | U NUMBER ** | Subselection D entered for DISPLAY. Enter FRU number to display the correct update. Default: Display all updates. | | | |
| | | Subselection E entered for ERASE. Enter FRU number for the update to be deleted. No default. | | | |
| ALTER NOW | | Subselection A entered for ALTER. Key in the complete update received from the support function. | | | |
| ** INCORRECT KEY ** | | There is a typing error. | | | |
| ** PARAMETER MISSING (| R INVALID ** | Update incomplete Non hex in feature field Invalid type Invalid location (Cursor points to beginning of the incorrect field.) | | | |
| ** INVALID NUMBER (NOT | 0254) ** | Wrong FRU number. (Cursor points to beginning of the incorrect field.) | | | |
| ** UPDATE AREA OVERFLO |)W ** | Get diskette with higher level. | | | |
| ** DISKETTE ERROR ** | | An unrecoverable diskette error was detected. Try again with another diskette. If the error persists use the 53FD diagnostics for problem analysis. | na an an Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna | n An Anna an Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna An | na serie de la composition de la compos La composition de la co |
| ** SELECTED UPDATE NOT | FOUND ** | May occur in response to selection DISPLAY or ERASE. | | | |
| ** UPDATE COMPLETED ** | • · · | The update was correctly stored. | | | |
| UPDATE IN PROCESS | | Wait for completion. | | | |
| ** SORRY, NO UPDATE ST | ORED ** | In response to selection DISPLAY. | 1 | | |
| ** ALL UPDATES DISPLAY | 'ED ** | End of the updates was reached. | | | |
| ** UPDATE ERASE COMPLE | TED ** | After ERASE or ERASE ALL. | | | |
| ==> TO ERASE PRESS PFS | <== | Prompting stop. | | | |
| © Copyright International Business Ma | chines Corporation 1981 | | | EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 366493 26 Oct 81 |

STM

| P/N | 5683365 | Λ | 206 | E |
|---------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 7 of 10 | 4 | 200 | |

.

IRECA - Message Update Selection (continued)

Messages

| Message | Reason |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| ** ENTER THE WANTED MESSAGE NUMBER ** | Subselection D entered for DISPLAY. Enter the number of the message you want to display. If no num- ber is entered all updates are displayed starting with the first one entered. |
| | Subselection E entered for ERASE. Enter the number to be erased. |
| ALTER NOW | ALTER mode selected. Input fields are now unprotec- ted to accept update data. |
| ** INCORRECT KEY ** | Typing error. |
| ** PARAMETER MISSING OR INVALID ** | Message missing. |
| ** INVALID NUMBER (NOT 0127) ** | Wrong message number (Cursor points to begin of field). |
| ** UPDATE AREA OVERFLOW ** | Get diskette with higher level. |
| ** DISKETTE ERROR ** | An unrecoverable diskette error was detected. Try again with another diskette. If the error persists use the 53FD diagnostics for problem analysis. |
| ** SELECTED UPDATE NOT FOUND ** | May occur in response to selection DISPLAY or ERASE. |
| ** UPDATE COMPLETED ** | The update was correctly stored. |
| UPDATE IN PROCESS | Wait for completion. |
| ** SORRY, NO UPDATE STORED ** | In response to selection DISPLAY. |
| ** ALL UPDATES DISPLAYED ** | End of the updates was reached. |
| ** UPDATE ERASE COMPLETED ** | After ERASE or ERASE ALL. |
| ==> TO ERASE PRESS PF9 <== | Prompting stop. |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981



STM

| | P/N | 5683365 | Λ | 208 | |
|------|------|---------|---|-----|--|
| 2-14 | Page | 9 of 10 | 4 | 200 | |

System Test 4300 (ST4300) and OLTSEP

Introduction for ST4300

The ST4300 is a stand-alone test to be used as system test on 4300 Processors. The ST4300 is basically an ST-370 with enhancements to cover especially the 4300 Processor with 0.5 MB. The main purpose is to test the interface and the interaction of the attached devices.

For US only the ST4300 has to be ordered through the DOC (Diagnostic Order Calculator) and is supplied by the PID (Program Information Department). For WT follow local ordering procedure. It is written either on tape or disk along with other diagnostic programs (OLTs). Starting with EC 366453 (Mod-1/2) the ST4300 is also available on a separate diskette - the System Test Diskette (labelled 'Diag 5'). The ST370 User's Guide (D99-0370A) supplied with the ST4300 is still valid but the deviations described here for handling and supported devices, must be obeyed.

Enhancements of the ST4300 via ST-370

- 3278 and 3287 will configure and be tested as a 3270.
- 3310, 3340 natively attached, 3370, and 8809 will configure and be tested.
- The 4331 customer diskette will configure and be tested as 3540.
- The 4331 CA lines will only be configured by the ST4300.
- The loop attached devices will only be configured (if powered up). Neither the adapter nor the devices are tested by the ST4300.
- The ST4300 is also capable to test 3310/3370 disks in 23XX or 33XX emulation mode, but it requires that the disks are initialized by the customer as 'count-key-data' devices. The test can also be applied if the disk device is used in mixed mode. For example: One 2314 volume on a 3310 disk and the remaining part in FBA mode. Obey the limitations for the ST4300 diskette version described at the end of this subject.
- Any emulated CKD-disk (minidisk) can not be tested. The corresponding device address should be dropped.

How to Load the ST4300

Loading from Diskette

- 1. Make all devices to be tested 'ready'.
- 2. If the system is not running, perform IML from the control diskette 1 (FU 1). After IML complete the PROGRAM LOAD picture appears on the screen, proceed with step 4.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4250



3. If the system is running, check that you are in the correct mode to run ST4300:

Call MODE SELECT picture, enter L, press ENTER. This selection displays the PROGRAM LOAD picture with the input from the previous load operation.

- 4. Check and if necessary correct the following specifications:
 - PROGRAM RESET = CLEAR (C)
 - MACHINE MODE = 370(3)

STORAGE SIZE = REAL (R)

• 1052 MODE = specify one of the following:

PRINT (P) - Printer Keyboard Mode (see Note below). Verify that the hardcopy device is 'ready'. If no hardcopy device is available or if it is used for other than console message printing specify:

NO PRINT (N) - Printer Keyboard Mode (see Note below). The 1052 mode will then use the screen as the only means for message output.

OFF (F) - 3270 Operation Mode

Note: If you are in 1052 mode (Printer Keyboard Mode) the keyboard is normally locked. It is freed by an read inquiry command which is invoked by pressing the REQ key. Any message can now be entered followed by pressing ENTER.

- NUMBER OF 3340 BUFFERS = 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Only necessary if 3340/44 is directly attached at the FTA, otherwise leave field empty.
- NUMBER OF EMU BUFFERS = 1 Only necessary if the compatibility feature is installed, otherwise leave field empty.

Note on Number of Buffers: If necessary only one buffer should be specified to save MS-space. If MS-size available is too small (especially on 0.5 MB machines) ST4300 cannot be loaded. This results in the following message: INSERT CONTROL DISKETTE, PRESS MODE SELECT, DO CLEAR RESET AND TRY AGAIN, INVALID MSD ENTRY. TO follow this message would force you in a permanent loop.

• Leave all other specifications unchanged. Verify that the load device specified by CHANNEL - CONTROL UNIT - DEVICE is ready, press ENTER.

| EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 366514 29 Jan 82 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
|------------------------|------------------------|--|



Loading from Tape (continued)

Printout Example

ST4300 . RELEASE 12.0 ASM DATE=01/13/81, TIME=09.59 MODEL 4331, SER 20367,856K

> EXTD FL PT, MVM INST, DECML FETCH AND STORE PRT, TMR, 370 INST, TOD MONITOR CALL, CPU TIMER, EC, DAT

TO BYPASS INSTRUCTION PRINTOUT ENTER -BYPASS- NOW

TO STOP INSTRUCTION PRINTOUT PRESS EXTERNAL INTERRUPT **NOTE** ENTERING ONLY 1ST LETTER OF MESSAGES IS NO LONGER VALID

- 11. When the printout is finished the processor enters wait state X'FF02'. This is indicated at the end of the instruction printout together with the message INTERRUPT FROM INPUT DEVICE, WAIT FOR READY MSG. TO PROCEED ENTER GO. The interrupt has to be given by pressing ENTER if in 3270 Mode or the REQ key if in 1052 Mode. In response READY is displayed on the screen. Respond with typing in GO and press ENTER.
- 12. The message PRECONFIGURATION STARTED is printed and after a short delay all available I/O addresses are printed out, and the processor enters wait state X'FF03'.

Preconfiguration Printout

| - | | ABLE OF | I/O AD | DRESSES | YSTEM | |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|
| | 10 01 | | UNCE ON | | 101211 | |
| 011 | 015 | 017 | 01E | 02D | 02E | 200 |
| 220 | 221 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 240 |
| 241 | 243 | 300 | | | | |
| ENTER WAIT | DROP C CODE FF | UU OR C 03. | NFG MES | SAGE NO | ₩. | |
| CNFG | | | | | EN | TERED |
| CONF I | GURATIC | IN START | ED | | | |

13. Any unit can be left unconfigured by the DROP CUU message (or DROP CUU CUU or DROP CUU-CUU or multiple combinations). After READY the DROP message prints another table of 1/0 addresses for a further check. When configuration is proper, type in the message CNFG (all four letters, not just C). The unit availability table (UAT) is then printed and the next wait state is entered (FF04).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4252



Configured Devices

| | | UNI | T AVAILABI | LTY TAI | BLE |
|--|--------|----------|------------|---------|-------------------|
| | UNIT | UNIT | ADDRESS | TEST | |
| | TYPE | CLASS | CUU | LEVEL | FEATURES |
| | 3270 | GD | 000011 | 0 | |
| | 3270 | GD | 000015 | 0 | |
| | 3270 | GD | 000017 | 0 | |
| | 3270 | GD | 00001F | * | INPUT DEV. |
| | 2540 | PU | 00002D | 0 | COL BIN |
| | 1403 | PR | > 00002E | 0 | 132 POS |
| | 3340 | DS | 000200 | 0 | VOL ID CEPACK MOD |
| | 3370 | DS | 000220 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3370 | DS | 000221 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3370 | DS | 000230 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3370 | DS | 000231 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3370 | DS | 000232 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3370 | DS | 000233 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| | 3310 | DS | 000240 | 0 | MODEL OO |
| | 3310 | DS | 000241 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| - | 3310 | DS | 000243 | 0 | MODEL 00 |
| A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL | 8809 | TP | 000300 | 0 | MDD 0,9 TRK |
| a second s | CONFIG | URATION | COMPLETE | | |
| A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL | TEST L | EVEL * | INDICATE | S DEVI | CE NOT TESTED |
| And in case of the local division of the loc | WAIT C | ODE FF | 04 | | |
| A DESCRIPTION OF TAXABLE PARTY. | TO PRO | ICEED EN | TER GO | | |

- 14. If the configuration is correct, the operator responds to message 'TO PROCEED PRESS INTERRUPT OR TYPE GO'. Relevant 1/0 tests are loaded followed by the ST4300 Test Control Program. ST4300 is now ready to perform its main function, as printed in a three-line message. Wait state (FF05) is entered, and the following messages or options (also indicated on the machine instruction printout) should be considered:
 - Various assign messages (input, output, retain, and set clock).
 - Vary test level (see ST4300 Test Levels).
 - Enter run options.
 - Other messages (write CUU, print, and tapemark CUU).

| EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 366514 29 Jan 82 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| IU API OI | 29 Jan 02 | |

| · | P/N | 5683282 | 1 252 | |
|---|------|---------|---------|--|
| | Page | 3 of 6 | 4 2 3 2 | |

35

Introduction to OLTSEP/OLTs

OLTSEP/OLTs

An OLT is a test written for a specific type of 1/0 device. Most OLTs are able to run in concurrent mode (OLTEP), but some must be executed under a stand-alone control program (OLTSEP). These are called Central Mode OLTs. Each device is usually supported by a series of OLTs, which contain a complete test for the device.

Some devices mainly older OCR and MICR devices require time-dependent testing for complete testing. Others such as two-channel switches may require precise control of the channels for certain tests. Devices with such requirements usually include some central mode OLTs in the devices OLTs package. These tests should be run under ST4300 and require the customer to give you the system.

OLTEP

OLTEP is a series of programs, one version for each Operating System with OLTEP support. Each OLTEP program supplies a link between the device tool (or OLT) and the Operating System chosen by the customer.

How to Load the OLTSEP/OLT s

Loading from Tape

Proceed according to OLTSEP User's Guide Form No. D99-SEPEC-03.

Loading from Diskette

- 1. Make all devices to be tested 'ready'.
- 2. If the system is not running, perform IML from Control diskette 1 (FU 1). After IML complete the Program Load picture appears on screen.
- 3. Call MODE SELECTION picture, select CLEAR RESET (C), press ENTER. Wait until RESET COMPLETE appears on screen.
- 4. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION.
- 5. Select ST4300 (E), press ENTER. The display LOADER FOR SYSTEM AND 1/0 TESTS appears on screen.
- 6. Execute steps indicated on screen:
- © Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4254



Insert diskette with system and I/O tests (diskette is labelled DIAG5).

- Type in 'TXXXX' (XXXX = device type), press ENTER. The load process is indicated by the message: LOAD IN PROCESS VERIFY IN PROCESS LOAD DONE
- 7. Execute steps 4 to 7 indicated on the screen: Insert functional diskette (FU 1) Select customer MANOPS, press MOD SEL. Do PROGRAM RESET, wait until RESET COMPLETE appears on screen. Do RESTART
- 8. Press ENTER.
- 9. OLTSEP is now functional. If your printer has the address OOE the following message is displayed: 04 SEP188D ENTER DATE (AND TIME)-'MM/DD/YY, HH/MM/SS'.

Note: Enter the date and time without the single quote ('), otherwise the message SYNTAX ERROR appears on screen. If wait code FF9002 occurs the console CDS (configuration data set) is incorrect. To continue, press ENTER on the desired input device. OLTSEP then autoconfigures that device. If OLTSEP cannot autoconfigure the device wait code FF990A occurs. For further operational information refer to the OLTSEP User's Guide.

• If the printer CDS is incorrect, you are prompted to enter the address and device type of the output printer as follows:

Enter output device address and device type as follows: CUU-DDDD, where CUU = device address and DDDD = device type.

Sample entry: 00E-1403

After you enter the device address and device type OLTSEP continues as described in the OLTSEP User's Guide. If a problem occurs, enter blanks in response to the above request (results in wait code FF9906), and then refer to the OLTSEP User's Guide. Valid device types are:

1403 3203 3262 3800 1443 3211 3289

| EC 366390 | EC 366514 | |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| 10 Apr 81 | 29 Jan 82 | |

| P/N 5683282 | | Λ | 251 | F |
|-------------|--------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 5 of 6 | - | 204 | |

Central Complex Test Selection

The following picture appears on screen when you select 'CENTRAL COMPLEX' from the 'IBM MAINTE-NANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' picture.

The selection menu occupies two frames. The last selection (F) of the first frame calls the second frame.

To run one of the tests which are listed in this picture go to the respective test handling procedure on the following pages.



The digits in front of the test name must be typed in behind the word SELECTION to select the appropriate test. A dash (-) instead of a digit indicates that the test is not available. (False diskette or wrong configuration).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981 4331 - 2

STM

| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC 366388 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 23 Jan 81 |

| P/N | 5683499 | Λ | 220 | - |
|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 1 of 4 | 4 | 320 | r |

This page has been intentionally left blank

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981 4331 – 2



EC 366269 03 Aug 79 EC 366284 27 Mar 80

| | C | C | | ſ | C | Ċ | C | |
|-----------------|------|---------------|--------|---|-----|-----|---|--|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 50.00 | | D/N1 - | 602400 | | | | | |
| EC 36 23 Jai | 1 81 | P/N S Page | 3 of 4 | 4 | 328 | 8 F | | |

PU-BSM Test

Log Handling - Actions

Prerequisites

• 'Power Complete' light on

How to Select the Test

- 1. Insert the diagnostic diskette.
- 2. Press IML to reload the service processor. (This ensures correct execution of the test).
- 3. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. 1
- Key in selection for 'CENTRAL COMPLEX', press ENTER. 2
- 5. Select PU-BSM test, press ENTER. 3
- 6. Press ENTER to start test.
 - Test runs in mode 4, (diagnostic mode), default mode.
 - Run time about five minutes.
 - Pressing ENTER stops test at overlay end.
 - Pressing ENTER a second time the test continues to execute.
 - Test stops at test end displaying STOPPED in **G**.
 - A reference code is displayed in \bigcirc case of error. Use this reference code to enter the appropriate MAP.

How to Terminate the Test

- 1. Press ENTER, to stop the test.
- 2. Insert control diskette.
- 3. Perform re-IML.
- 4. Return to machine.

If you want to run another test return to M/S PRO-GRAM SELECTION. Select new test.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981,1982

ADB4330



Log Handling - Results

Screen displays:

1 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION'

2 'CENTRAL COMPLEX TEST SELECTION'

3 PU Test Frame Picture



(D) The card location(s) of the suspected FRU(s) are dis-

Displays PU hardware data, if test runs in mode 3 and stops with error. The displayed data is to be used in

G Displays RUNNING, STOPPED, or a reference code,

(H) If one or more additional reference codes are displayed in this field, use these codes first for error anal-

| P/N | 5683288 | 1 330 | |
|------|---------|---------|---|
| Page | 1 of 10 | 4 3 3 0 | F |

CS-Test for Type 0 (continued)

Test Handling - Actions

Prerequisites

Selection of 'PU-BSM test'

How to Use the Control Store Test

- 1. Enter 'CT' in the SELECT field, press ENTER. 4 After a delay the CT selection picture is displayed with all default run parameters for the CT test.
- 2. If you want to run the CT-test in the default selection, press ENTER to start the test, otherwise type in the new run parameters first.

Test runs about one minute if the default selection is used and the CS-size is 16 K. For 32 K CS-size run time is approx. 2.5 minutes.

Result of Test Run

Up to ten errors can be displayed (F). If an error is detected looping of this block is stopped. Test continues with next block.

The test stops if the ten error display lines are used up or after all loops are completed.

Test Handling - Results 4 PU-BSM-TEST M:CT ID: C: SYMP: CS-TEST IS..... XOR..... ADR. DI PA LP С. BL TEST PAT: 0 60960897 01 019FCFB7 00000020 7D6C 00 01 02 01 1 6D693068 10 7031187D 00001000 7D4B 01 01 03 01 2 019FCF97 E) 3 703108.. 4 019FFC00 **(F)** 5 603103.. 6 024E0000 SEL: CT BEG: 0040 END: 8000 BLOCK: FO PASS: 03 LOOP: 01 STOP TIMER:OFF DATA: ADDR: B \bigcirc -**(**A) ERROR XXXXXXX SYMP YY (A) Error \triangleq Indicates the occurrance of an (D) Test Parameter Enter Fields error. After selecting the CT-test the default values are dis-XXXXXXXX \triangleq Reference Code played. SYMP YY \Rightarrow Symptom (card position) BEG: Begin address of test area must not be < X'0040'. $\begin{array}{rcl} YY &=& 02 & \longrightarrow & C2 \\ YY &=& 03 & \longrightarrow & D2 \end{array}$ END: End address of area to be tested (< or =CS size). **(B)** Selection Field BLOCK: Number of repetitions for each block. PASS: Number of repetitions for each pass. LOOP: Number of repetitions for whole test. (E) Test pattern which is loaded into all blocks. (F)See next page.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981,1982





EC 366582

13 Sep 82

EC 366492

15 July 81



CS Test for Type 1 (QS2)

Test Handling - Actions

Prerequisites

• Selection of 'PU-BSM test'

How to Use the Control Store Test

- 1. Enter 'CT' in the SELECT field, press ENTER. After a delay the CT selection picture is displayed with all default run parameters for the CT test. This delay is caused by execution of buster 4777. 1
- 2. Run the CS-test in the default mode. (F) Press ENTER to start the test.

Note that when started this test cannot be stopped. It stops automatically either

- after completion or
- with X'400' inversions or
- on the occurrance of not correctable errors.

Result of Test Run

If an error is detected the test is stopped.

Note: With this storage type, errors may be corrected by storing the respective bit pattern 'inverted'. Inversions are time consuming and therefore limited. IML, and all tests which use the control storage, require an increased execution time (depending upon the number of inversion). Successful inversions and their count (hex) are displayed (1: XXXX) on the screen. After hex 400 inversions, a warning reference code is displayed. (The same reference code will appear during IML.)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981,1982



Test Handling - Results



| EC 366492 | EC 366582 | |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| 15 July 81 | 13 Sep 82 | |

Note, which indicates, that the number of acceptable inversions ('400') is exceeded. Large increase of testing time is to be expected. (See explanation for IML screen on next page.)

Reference Code (Warning) The indication 'Running' means that the execution of the CS-Test is currently interrupted (not stopped) by the occurrance of an error. The test may be continued by pressing 'ENTER' but this is not recommended because of the long execution time (see also D).

a superior of the second states in the second states and

Upper field - Number (count) of inverted bits.

Lower field \triangleq Number (count) of actual inversions.

P/N 5683288 Page 5 of 10 4 334 **Diagnostic MS Test**

Program Handling — Actions

• Selection of PU-BSM test

How to Select the DM-Test

Enter DM in the SELECT field of the PU-BSM test, press ENTER. This causes, after a delay the DM selection picture 5 to be displayed.

How to Use the Test

There are different cases where the DM test can be used. In any case press ENTER after you have entered your parameters. This causes the test to be executed once. If the parameter RUN: is changed to greater '00' the test loops until it is stopped by pressing ENTER, see Note under (D).

Case 1:

A given address (from log display) is available. An uncorrectable error is assumed at this address. Enter this address in the UNCADR field, press ENTER.

Case 2:

No address available. The test is selected for diagnostic purposes.Do not change value in the UNCADR field, press ENTER.

For both cases refer to 'Result of DM Test Run' for test result interpretation.

Run the IM-test (see page 4339), if you suspect a failing card (s) and the DM test does not display an asterisk (*) for case 1 or no error count greater X'400' for case 2. Test Handling — Results

Result of DM Test Run

If the test runs error-free, the test stops with the message

STOPPED in **(E)**

and NO ERROR displayed in (B). In case of an error, the location of the failing card and an error count is displayed in field (B) together with the message STOPPED.

For case 1, replace the card if an asterisk is displayed. For case 2, replace any card(s) which shows count greater X'400'.



In case of error(s) ALLERR: XXXXXXXX is displayed. In the X-field the total (ALL) errors of the tested array card (s) are given.

(A)



) Enter field for the uncorrectable error address, found in the LOG. Default is FFFFF8 (=invalid address). Avoids erroneous indication of uncorrectable errors.

(b) If a value other than 00 is entered the test loops until stopped by pressing ENTER.

Note: If you want

If you want to alter the run count the test must have run first with the default value (00) to allow resetting of counter fields.

EC 366492 EC 366582 15 July 81 13 Sep 82

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981,1982

ADB4338



This field gives the total errors of each array

FFFF Error count (FFFF indicates counter overflow) X = errors per card = errors per card including uncorrectable error at address entered in UNCADR. Card location

> P/N 5683288 Page 7 of 10 4 338

How to Run the IM-Test (continued)

If the reference code displays X'OA' replace the FRU(s) (H) indicated. Use the FRU-table (6) for card location. Only if EOT is displayed behind (1), the test has completed and all errors have been shown.

If the word LIMER is displayed behind $ERROR(\mathcal{K})$ more than ten lines of error information are available.

Replace the FRUs indicated in this display. Restart the IM-test and continue to replace FRUs if the test still shows errors. All errors have been displayed if EOT is shown.

| 5 | | , , | | | | | |
|---|------|-----------|----------|-----------|---|------|------|
| | PU- | -T00L 1 | 8JUL80 | RAO | | | |
| | IM-T | FEST ERRO | R < | (E) | | | |
| | TYPE | M ERRADR | .ACTUAL. | XOR.RSLT | FRU | | |
| | DATA | R ODD018 | BD72E5CA | 0000001 | Т | | |
| | DATA | V ODD018 | BD72E5CA | 00000001 | Т | >< | (F) |
| | DATA | V ODD018 | BD72E5CA | 0000001 | Т |) | 0 |
| | | | | | | - | |
| | | | | | -+(| (H) | ~~~ |
| | | | | | | | RE |
| | | | | | | | |
| | SEL: | IM BEG | : 000000 | END: 1000 | 00 | LOOP | CNT: |
| | | | | TIMER | :0N | | |
| | | | | TOD:SEC | | | |
| | 803A | | | | ${\bf r}_{\rm eff} = {\bf r}_{\rm eff}$ | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| PU-TOOL IM-TEST | 18JUL80 ERROR EOT <(J | RAO | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | |
| PU-TOOL IM-TEST | 18JUL80 ERROR LIMER < | K RAO | |

FRU TABLE

| 6 FRI | U NAME | FRU LOCATION |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| U T R Q P N M L | BSM CARD 9 BSM CARD 8 BSM CARD 7 BSM CARD 6 BSM CARD 6 BSM CARD 5 BSM CARD 4 BSM CARD 3 BSM CARD 2 | 01A-B1U2 01A-B1T2 01A-B1R2 01A-B1Q2 01A-B1Q2 01A-B1P2 01A-B1N2 01A-B1M2 01A-B1L2 |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 ADB4340



| EC 366492 | EC 366582 |
|------------|-----------|
| 15 July 81 | 13 Sep 82 |



FTA (X) Test

Test Handling - Results

Prerequisites:

- IML
- Diagnostic diskette inserted
- · PU/BSM test and IC-bus test run
- If the CTLI test has been executed before, verify that the wrap connectors have been removed and the CTLI cables are properly seated.

How to Select the Test

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key.
- 2. Key in selection for 'CENTRAL COMPLEX', press ENTER. B
- 3. Select FTA test 1, 2 or 3, press ENTER. C
- 4. The status field displays SELECTION. Enter new run mode if you want to change the default. Press ENTER to start test.
- Run time about two minutes.
- Test stops at test end displaying STOPPED in B .
- If an error is detected the test also runs to the end and in addition to the message STOPPED a reference code and at least one symptom code is shown in and .
 By pressing ENTER a running test or routine can be stopped. Stop occurs always at routine end.

Run Modes

The following parameters D can be specified

LOOP (Y/N) N=default. If Y is selected the test or routine will loop until stopped.

RTN: 01 TO:..

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 - 2 STM

- a. 01 TO.. = default if no TO-routine is specified. Test runs from routine 01 to last routine.
- b. To run or loop a complete test, not starting with RTNO1: Enter start routine number in the RTN-field, and
- start routine number minus 1 in the TO-field: RTN: 08 TO: 07
- c. To run or loop a specific routine: Enter the routine number in both fields: RTN: 05 TO: 05

Note: Routine 00 must not be entered. This is an auxiliary routine for special purposes.

ANALYSIS (Y/N):

Y=Default. If analysis is enabled (Y) symptom codes and a reference code are displayed in \bigcirc and (A) in case of error.

Enter \mathbf{N}' to suppress error analysis. This can be useful if 'loop **a** routine' is specified. In this case the routine loops under real-time conditions, that means, the analysis phase does not always interrupt the test execution.

ADAPT: 9 = FTA 1, 4 = FTA 2, 2 = FTA 3 (Physical address) The adapter number is displayed automatically. Do not change the adapter number. To test another adapter select the appropriate test from the CEN-TRAL COMPLEX menu.

If a valid adapter number would be entered, the test starts but generates false reference codes. If an invalid number is entered, the message INV. INPUT is shown in (B).

What to Do in Case of Error

If an error is indicated rerun the test with power off on all attached control units. If the error is still indicated use the reference code in A to enter the correct MAP. If no error is indicated suspect the control interface. Run CTLI Wrap test.

How to Terminate the Test

If you want to run another test return to M/S PRO-GRAM SELECTION. Select new test, otherwise perform the following steps:

- 1. Press ENTER, to stop the test
- 2. Insert control diskette
- 3. Perform re-IML
- 4. Return machine



| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC 366388 |
|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 23 Jan 81 |
| | | 20 0011 01 |



MPX/BMPX Adapter Test

Test Handling / Actions

Prerequisites:

- Power complete
- · Diagnostic diskette inserted
- PU/BSM test run, IC bus test run.

How to Select the Test

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. A
- 2. Key in selection for 'CENTRAL COMPLEX', press ENTER. B
- 3. Enter appropriate selection for: MPX ADAPTER TEST or BMPX 1 or 2 ADAPTER TEST. to test the ACC/SCA cards of the MPX or BMPX adapter Press Enter C

4. Press ENTER to start test.

- Run time about 2.5 minutes
- Test stops at test end displaying STOPPED in **B**.
- If an error is detected the test also runs to the end and in addition to the message STOPPED a reference code and at least one symptom code is shown. (A) and (C) By pressing ENTER a running test or routine can
- be stopped. Stop occurs always at routine end.

Run Modes

The following parameters (D) can be specified:

LOOP (Y/N)

N=default. If Y is selected the test or routine will loop until stopped.

RTN: 01 TO:...

a) 01 TO.. = default if no TO-routine is specified. Test runs from routine 01 to last routine.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 - 2

STM

b) To run or loop a complete test, not starting with RTNO1: Enter start routine number in the RTN-field, and start routine number minus 1 in the TO-field: RTN: 08 TO: 07

c) To run or loop a specific routine: Enter the routine number in both fields: RTN: 05 TO: 05

Note: Routine 00 must not be entered. This is an auxiliary routine for special purposes.

ANALYSIS (Y/N):

Y=Default. If analysis is enabled (Y) symptom codes and a reference code are displayed in (C) and (A) in case of error.

Enter 'N' to suppress error analysis. This can be useful if 'loop a routine' is specified. In this case the routine loops under real-time conditions, that means, the analysis phase does not always interrupt the test execution.

ADAPT: 6 = MPX, A = BMPX 1, 4 = BMPX 2 (Physical address) The adapter number is displayed automatically. Do not change the adapter number. To test another adapter select the appropriate test from the CEN-TRAL COMPLEX menu.

If a valid adapter number would be entered, the test starts but generates false reference codes. If an invalid number is entered, the message INV. INPUT is shown in (B).

What to Do in Case of Error

If the test stops with a reference code displayed in (A) go to the referenced MAP.

How to Terminate the Test

If you want to run another test return to M/S PRO-GRAM SELECTION. Select new test, otherwise perform the following steps:

- 1. Press ENTER, to stop the test
- 2. Insert control diskette
- 3. Perform re-IML
- 4. Return machine

Test Handling - Results Screen displays: B 'CENTRAL COMPLEX TEST SELECTION' С

(A) Reference code (B) Status of test

(C) Symptom code display field

(D) Run mode selection field

| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC 366388 | P/N 5683399 | | A | 260 | _ |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|---|-----|---|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page | 3 of 6 | 4 | 300 | ľ |



+----

SBA/Support Bus Test

Test Handling - Action

Prerequisites

- IML
- SP must be powered up for part executed during IML.
- · CEC must be powered up if test is selected manually.

How to Select the Test

1. Insert diagnostic diskette

2. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION

- 3. Select CENTRAL COMPLEX
- 4. Select SBA Test

Note: The SBA test is also included in the test chaining selection.

Test Handling

- 1. Press 'ENTER' Test starts to run in the default selection, this is no looping. If you specify looping, test routine string is repeated until stopped.
- 2. To stop test press 'ENTER' again.
- 3. Pressing 'ENTER' a third time returns you to the SBA selection picture. Selection of looping can now be changed.
- 4. Pressing 'ENTER' the fourth time starts test again in the desired mode (loop or no loop).

Test Description

The SBA test consists of ten routines. The routines cannot be selected separately, however, under certain conditions only some of the routines are executed.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981





Use of Test During IML

During the IML phase routines 1, 2, and 7 of the selectable SBA test are executed immediately after 'IML TEST OF SP CS ABOVE 32K'. If an error is detected at this time a reference code with the format shown is generated.

C

C

E03 01 111

Step number 1 to 6

Routine number 1, 2, or 7

MCPC indicator

0 = No MCPC error

4 = MCPC timeout error 8 = MCPC inbound parity error

In case of an MCPC error the address, command and data of the failing I/O instruction are displayed and the instruction is looped.

With no MCPC error the test ends in a hang loop.

In either error case IML cannot be continued.

Use of Test During Manual Selection

If the SBA test is selected from the test selection menu CEC must be powered up in order to run the test.

Error Indication

If the test was selected manually, and an error is detected, the reference code has the following format:

| -3F | | 81 |
|-----|---|-------------|
| | | |
| | | Step numbe |
| | | |
| | _ | Routine num |
| | 1 | |
| | | MCPC indica |
| | | |

 $O \cap O \cap O$

ator 0 = No MCPC error 4 = MCPC timeout error 8 = MCPC inbound parity error

If looping was not specified test stops after displaying the reference code, otherwise test loops between the beginning of the test and the occurance of the error.

Looping of Failing I/O Instruction

If the test is selected from the test menu failing I/O instructions will not be looped.

| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC 366388 | P/N | 5683399 | Λ | 270 | - |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page | 5 of 6 | 4 | 310 | F |

er 1 to 6

nber 1 to A

OCC.

ſ

HSC ADAPTER TEST

Test Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

- Power complete
- Diagnostic diskette inserted
- Processing Unit/BSM test, IC-bus test run

How to Select the Test

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Hold down ALT key and press DIAG key. A
- 2. Key in selection for 'CENTRAL COMPLEX', press ENTER. B
- 3. Select appropriate test, press ENTER. C Tests the ACC/SCA cards of the HSC adapter.
- 4. Press ENTER to start test.
 - Run time about 2.5 minutes If routine 1F is excluded, runtime is only 0.5 minutes.
 - · Test stops at test end displaying STOPPED in (B) . If any routine from 0 to 1E shows an error stop test and exclude routine 1F which would take two minutes run time. Run time reduces to 0.5 minutes.
 - If an error is detected the test also runs to the end and in addition to the message STOPPED a reference code and at least one symptom code is shown. (A) and (C)
 - By pressing ENTER a running test or routine can be stopped. Stop occurs always at routine end.

Run Modes

The following parameters (D) can be specified

LOOP (Y/N)

N=default. If Y is selected the test or routine will loop until stopped.

RTN: 01 TO:...

a. 01 TO.. = default if no TO-routine is specified. Test runs from routine 01 to last routine.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981 4331 - 2



b. To run or loop a complete test, not starting with RTNO1: Enter start routine number in the RTN-field, and

start routine number minus 1 in the TO-field: RTN: 08 TO: 07

c. To run or loop a specific routine: Enter the routine number in both fields: RTN: 05 TO: 05

Note: Routine 00 must not be entered. This is an auxiliary routine for special purposes.

ANALYSIS (Y/N):

Y=Default. If analysis is enabled (Y) symptom codes and a reference code are displayed in (C) and (A) in case of error. Enter 'N' to suppress error analysis. This can be useful if 'loop a routine' is specified. In this case the routine loops under real-time conditions, that

means, the analysis phase does not always inter-

rupt the test execution. ADAPT: 1 (Physical address)

> The adapter number is displayed automatically. Do not change the adapter number. To test another adapter select the appropriate test from the CEN-TRAL COMPLEX menu.

> If a valid adapter number would be entered, the test starts but generates false reference codes. If an invalid number is entered, the message INV. INPUT is shown in (B).

What to Do in Case of Error

If the test stops with a reference code displayed in (A)go to the referenced MAP.

How to Terminate the Test

If you want to run another test return to M/S PRO-GRAM SELECTION. Select new test, otherwise perform the following steps:

- 1. Press ENTER, to stop the test
- 2. Insert control diskette
- 3. Perform re-IML
- 4. Return machine

| Test Handling - Res |
|---------------------|
| |
| Screen displays: |
| A 'IBM MAINTENANC |
| B 'CENTRAL COMPLE |
| С |
| + |
| |
| |
| |
| + |
| |
| |
| |
| 4 |
| |
| ++ + |
| |
| |
| + |
| |

- (A) Reference code
- (B) Status of test

(C) Symptom code display field

(D) Run mode selection field

| | | 1 |
|-----------|---|------|
| EC 366269 | EC 366284 | EC 3 |
| 03 Aug 79 | 27 Mar 80 | 15 J |
| 1. A | (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) | |



| 366467 | P/N | 5683 | 3379 | A | 0 | 00 |] |
|--------|------|------|--------|---|---|----|---|
| Jan 81 | Page | 1 0 | of 2 | 4 | 3 | οU | F |
| | | | + 146+ | 1 | | | |

Disk/Tape Inline Test - General

Before running the ILTs, read the following:

- Do not run other tests concurrent to the 'disk/tape inline' tests.
- Only one device and its controller can be tested at a time.
- 1. On devices with a CE panel (for example, 3340), set the CE switch to CE mode.
- 2. For 3340: Bring inset on the handle of the data module in 'write enable' position.

For 3370: Set the Read/Write enable switch to the 'write enable' position.

- The device to be tested cannot be used by the customer and must be taken out of the operating system by respective control statements.
- If the customer program tries to access this device, the command will be terminated and 'Intervention Required' is indicated.
- ILT routines may consist of several tests, which run sequentially or can be executed separately, as required by the MAPs.
- Various run and control modes for execution can be selected, when told by the MAPs.
- Status messages will be updated in parallel at the screen and at the CE panel.
- By pressing MOD SEL or DIAG key, running ILTs are discontinued, for example, for man Ops. 3370 ILTs controlled by the MD cannot be discontinued, see 'Exceptions for 3370'. Note that the ILTs are not automatically restarted unless the ILT program is recalled by pressing the CHG DPLY or the CNCL key.
- Remote operator console support and remote ILT execution are mutually exclusive.

Exceptions for 3310

- Do not select an individual test of routine 71.
- · Do not run routine 74 stand-alone.
- © Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981 4331



Exceptions for 3340/3344

Example:

Inline Test Handling with String Switch Feature Installed

The 4331 processor supports the string switch feature only in static mode. This means that via the toggle switches A and B on the 3340 controller one interface has to be enabled while the other interface must be disabled.

The enabled string switch interface is then seized by the FTA of the 4331 processor with the first addressing of a 3340/3344 and remains in this state until power at the control unit is turned off. Therefore the inline tests must be executed on the presently seized interface except for the Dynamic String Switch Routine B6.

Dynamic String Switch Routine

To test the string switch feature dynamically use routine B6.

- No concurrent maintenance possible. All customer applications must be terminated which use the interfaces to be tested.
- 2. Press STOP key at the operator console keyboard.
- 3. Enable also the second interface (both switches A and B must now be set to 'enable'). Remember that the interface just enabled must be disabled again under item 5.
- 4. Run routine B6 as described in the 3340 MLM. Display of control information '8DFF' and '3FFF' is shown only on the 3340 CE panel.
- 5. After completion of routine B6 turn power off and set the interface switch which was enabled under item 3 to disable. Turn power on again. The enabled interface will be seized again with the first addressing of a 3340/3344 device.

Exceptions for 3344

Each 3344 device represents four logical 3340 devices. Each 3344 has therefore four logical 3340 addresses of which the lowest one is identical to the physical address of the 3344. To run ILTs on 3344 devices enter the lowest 3340 logical device address.

| F | irst devi | ce after t | he |
|----------|-----------|------------|------|
| | 3340 co | ntrol unit | |
| | | 1 | |
| | | (| DR+ |
| | | 1 | 1 |
| | | v | V |
| | 3340 |)-B2 | 3344 |
| String 0 | X02 | X03 | X02 |
| 4 | | | X2A |
| • | | | X4A |
| | | | X6A |
| String 1 | X12 | X13 | X12 |
| Ū | | | ХЗА |
| | | | X5A |
| | | | X7A |

X = Channel address

| EC 366457 | EC 366492 |
|-----------|------------|
| 03 Nov 80 | 15 July 81 |

V 3344-B2 X03 X2B X4B X4B X6B X13

X3B X5B X7B

| P/N | 5683 | 284 | A | 100 | |
|------|------|-----|---|-----|---|
| Page | 1 of | 16 | 4 | 400 | F |

Disk/Tape Inline Test - General

Exceptions for 8809

- Before starting the tape inline tests insure that:
 - 1. A good scratch tape is loaded.
 - 2. The tape has been rewound to the load point.
 - 3. The tape drive is READY.
- Unless otherwise instructed by the MAPs, always run the Diagnostic Linked Series (DLS) starting with routine 40.
- In the reference code D8RRRR81 (line 23 on the screen) RRRR is the two-byte Isolation Code, where the left byte of RRRR indicates the routine identifier and the right byte indicates the stop code.
- Before terminating tape inline tests (Control Option 30) start test routine 6A, '8809 Termination'.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981

| EC 366457 | EC 366492 | |
|-----------|------------|--|
| 03 Nov 80 | 15 July 81 | |

| | | | | | C | . (| C | C |
|-------|---------|------|-----|-----|---|-----|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | • | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | r | | | | |
| | | · | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | · | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | æ. | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| P/I | N 5683 | 3284 | | 400 |] | | | |
| - Por | 1e 3 of | 16 | 4 4 | 102 | F | | | |

Disk/Tape Inline Test (continued)

Test Handling - Actions

3. Select the device type code from field
A. Enter the device type code and the physical device address in the selection field
B. Screen
3 is displayed.

For 3344 device address see 'Exceptions for 3344' on page 4400.

4. For 3370 devices further test handling is done from the maintenance device (MD), if available. (See 'How to Select 3370 Inlines', page 4401.)

For devices other than 3370 continue here. Select the routine identifier from field and enter it in the selection field (See 'Exceptions for...', page 4400 through 4402.)

On the screen, lines 1-20 will change from DISK/TAPE INLINE RUN/CONTROL OPTIONS to the system message buffer (customer screen display).

- 5. Observe the status field **O**, and wait for message 'XXXX CA ANSWER XXXXXXXX'. (A layout of the status field is shown on page 4420.)
- 6. For a 3340/44 device further test handling can be done from the 3340 CE panel. For other device types continue with step 7.
- Press CHG DPLY (change display) key.
 Screen 4 is displayed. You must always have this screen when you want to change run/control options.

Note: The CHG DPLY key causes the screen display to change from the system message buffer to the DISK/TAPE INLINE RUN/CONTROL OPTIONS picture, and vica versa.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981



| 3 | C Me | enu of a elected | vailable in 1/0. |
|--|------------------------|--|--|
| XXXX ROUTINE SELECTION | D E | nter fie | ld for the |
| | J St | tatus an | d reference |
| G | [| UUUU IS | STATUS |
| SELECTION: 8 | | Unit S Type T A 3310 T 3340 U 3344 S 3370 8809 C 0 D | Status Message |
| | | E | |
| 4 | For det | ails ref | er to page |
| DISK/TAPE INLINE RUN/CONTROL OPTIONS | G Ta | ble of a | ll run opt |
| B B | G Th | is part opped to | of the run be display |
| | Se | e messag | e 🚺 . |
| DEFAULT RUN OPTION = 08 | C En Noi (fe | ter fiel rmally t or examp | d for run a he selecte le, 00) is |
| *PREVENT / ALLOW PRESS PF4* RTN ID = XX OVY NR = | J, Sta | atus and | reference |
| SELECTION:00 G DATA: ADDR: | Run pa The be | n parame rameters e other fore and line sel | ter field. from the parameters also can b ection. |
| | | | error byte |
| 1 | EL 30043/ | | |

inline routines for

ne routine ID offered in 🕒 .

nce code

| UU RR RR XX | B1 B2 B3 B4 |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Reference Code | 4 Bytes Additional Information |

ge 4420.

ptions.

15 July 81

03 Nov 80

ol options.

un parameters may be laved.

n and control options. ted control option is displayed here.

ce code (see above table).

d. The shaded parts are e program. rs had to be entered n be altered during

ytes or run information.



Disk/Tape Inline Test (continued)

Test Handling - Actions

How to Change the Run Option

If you are asked to change the run option type in the ID () of the option you want, behind SELECTION: Overwriting 00, press ENTER. The selected run option is then displayed in run parameter field (). 00 will again be displayed behind SELECTION.

For details refer to 'Run Options - Explanation' (page 4425).

How to Change the Control Option

If you are asked to change the control option, do the following:

- 1. Stop running inline if not yet stopped by pressing ENTER.
- 2. Enter control options and parameters as stated in the device - MLM, press ENTER.

For details refer to 'Control Options - Explanation'.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981 4331

How to Stop or Terminate Inlines

1. Stopping of Inline Tests

Enter run option 00 in the selection field **•** This stops a running test, but does not terminate inline mode.

- 2. Termination of Inline Mode
 - Exception for 3370 Disk Inlines

Before terminating 3370 Disk Inlines (control option 30) refer to 'Reset CE Mode', page 4401.

• Exception for 8809 Tape Inlines

Before terminating tape inline tests (control option 30), start test routine 6A '8809 Termination'.

• To terminate inline mode any running test must be stopped first (see step 1). Then enter control option 30 in the selection field **①**. This terminates inline mode, resets the TEST indicator (line 21), and displays the system message buffer (customer screen).

Note: If control option 30 fails to terminate inline mode, a 4331 hardware malfunction is suspected. In this case, the customer must terminate his programs and perform a system reset. Follow the reference code displayed.

• If control diskette FU2 has been installed, insert control diskette FU1. Caution: Do not press the IML key.

Any error log that occured while diskette FU2 was installed is stored on this diskette. Check diskette FU2 for new log entries.

• Reset of CE mode for 3340/44

Turn off the CE mode switch at the CE panel and press ATTENTION.



Run Options - Explanation

- Are offered by the 'Disk/Tape Inline Run/Control Options' picture.
- Allow selection of a particular routine run mode, if the default run mode ('08') is not desired.
- Selection of a run option de-activates the option previously selected.
- Selection is possible via operator console or via CE panel. Diagnostic execution must be stopped before.
- The selected run option is displayed in the field 'SEL RUN OPT.' of the 'RUN INFO' on screen.

Dynamic Error Display

 Run options 01, 03, 05, and 07 do not stop the test when an error is detected. Errors are displayed dynamically, while the test continues execution.

The error status information is displayed as follows:

Line 17 and 18 on the screen:

The message DIAGN ERROR, and up to 15 error bytes.

Line 23 on the screen:

The inline status '8D', the message ERROR, and the reference code.

 In case of intermittend errors, the message ERROR (line 23) is replaced by the message RUNNING while the error status information (line 17 and 18) remains on the screen.

CAUTION: The error status information will be reset when the loop is stopped (control option 00).

• The dynamic error display is also used for certain I/O device adjustments. As long as the adjustment is not satisfactory, the message ERROR is displayed (line 23). When the adjustment has been corrected, ERROR is replaced by RUNNING. In this case the error status information (line 17 and 18) is meaningless.

| | | Meanin | g of bits | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---|--------------------------|
| | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | |
| Run option (Hex) | Reset run options | Inhibit routine linking | Loop routine | Bypass error stop | Description | | |
| 01 | | | | × | Single execution | of a stand - alone routine or a linked series of routines | Dynamic error display |
| 02 | | | x | | Looping | of a stand - alone routine or a linked series of routines | Stop on error |
| 03 | | | x | x | Looping | of a stand - alone routine or a linked series of routines | Dynamic error display |
| 04 | | x | | | Single execution | of a stand - alone routine or any routine of a linked series of routines | Stop on error |
| 05 | | x | | x | Single execution | of a stand - alone routine or any routine of a linked series of routines | Dynamic error display |
| 06 | | x | x | | Looping | of a stand - alone routine or any routine of a linked series of routines | Stop on error |
| 07 | | x | x | x | Looping | of a stand - alone routine or any routine of a linked series of routines | Dynamic error display |
| 08 (default) | × | | | | Single execution | of a stand - alone routine or a linked series of routines | Stop error |

| EC 366457 03 Nov 80 | EC 366492 15 July 81 | - |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980,1981

4331

| P/N | 5683284 | A | ADE | |
|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| Page | 9 of 16 | 74 | 420 | F |

Control Options - Explanation (continued)

| Opt. | Name | Description | Opt. | Name |
|------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| 30 | Terminate inline mode | Used to terminate inline testing of the selected device. | 33 | |
| 31 | I/O address entry | Used to select another device for inline testing, after testing of the previously selected device is finished. | 35 | Reset error logging mode |
| | | To run inlines subsequently for other devices (for example, during installation) use control option '31'. Stop diagnostic execution by pressing ENTER. Enter control option '31'. The status field will ask for the channel portion of the I/O address. Enter channel address, format '0C', 'C' is channel number (Example: '02' for 3310). The status field will ask for device address of I/O device. Enter the control unit and device address, format 'UU' Control Unit address Device address Example: '42' for 3310 The status field will show 3310 CE ANSWER DO XXXX 80 indicating that the I/O address has been accepted. | 36 | Set error logging mode |
| 33 | Concurrent run rate selection | Allows selection of a variable run rate for diagnostic execution concurrent to customer's application. The customer should be consulted before run rate selection because the run rate may influence the customer's system performance and the CE time to repair a device out of order. Run rate options '00' to '08': 00 = Fastest diagnostic run rate with the greatest impact on system performance. 05 = Default run rate, set automatically during initiation of inline mode. 08 = Slowest diagnostic run rate with the least impact on the system performance. The selected run rate has no effect if the PU is stopped or on nonconcurrent maintenance. <i>continues in next column</i> | 3C 40 to FF | Display ILT monitor release level Routine ID selection |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

4331

Description

.

.

.

Invalid run rate

| uly 81 | | Page | 11 of 16 | 4 | 435 | F |
|---|---|--|--|--|------|------|
| 366492 | [| P/N | 5683284 | | 405 | |
| When execution of a selected routine is completed, another routine may be selected by entering the routine ID. | | | | | | |
| Displays the release level of the PU part of the ILT monitor. | | | | | | |
| Allows displaying of the actual diagnostic parameters (default parameter or entered parameters) If this option has been selected via the operator console, all parameters are displayed in the message area of the 'Run/Control Options' picture: Byte 0 in place of Error Code. Bytes 1 to 4 in the 'Additional Informa- tion' of the status field (line 23). Status '60' ANSWER is displayed. The first byte is displayed in the 'Program Control Display' of the CE panel. To display additional bytes or to select a par- ticular byte 'X', option '20' or '2X' may be selected. If status '6X' is displayed, the 'X' corresponds to the parameter byte 'X'. | | | | | | |
| Allows about su custome this opt to inves Once se a reset machine If more mode, t for each CAUTIO if a devi with cus system tempora program after yo | logging of detail uccessfully retri- er operation. It i ion for more that tigate device inter- et, the option wi (control option 3 e is IML-ed. than one device the option must a device address DN: 'Intervention ice is selected for stomer operation operator that the arily not available a. The customer u have terminat | led sen ed erro s possi in one o terrelat ll rema 35) is is be app 3. n Requ or inlin or inlin or inlin e selec e for hi can us ed inlin | se informations during ble to set device in ord ionships. in set until ssued or the be set to this lied separate ired' may be e mode concretion efore, notify ted device is is application be the device e mode. | er ly indica urrent the again | ited | |
| Resets Error log remains | ogging mode fo gging mode set active. | or one o for oth | device. er devices | | | |
| Invalid r force au | run rate entries itomatically defa | (higher ault run | than 08) will rate 05. | | | |
| escription | | | | | | |



| EC 366457EC 36649203 Nov 8015 July 81 | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|---------------------------------------|--|

Inline Test Handling (continued)



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981 4331

EC 366457

03 Nov 80

EC 366492

15 July 81



() **(**

Utilities Program Selection

| IV. 81240222 | UTILITIES PROCRAM SELECT | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | orrennes indukan seeed | OTTETTTES TROUMAN SELECTION | | | | |
| O = MES UPDATE | 5 = BMPX CONFIGURATOR | B = DIAG. COMMUNICATION | | | | |
| 1 = REMOTE SUPPORT | 6 = HSC CONFIGURATOR | C = TOD CORRECTION | | | | |
| 2 = MANMCTF-INSTALL. | 7 = AUTOMCTF-INSTALL. | D = DISPLAYS AND PRINTERS | | | | |
| 3 = ALTER CHANNEL NUMBER | 8 = RECORD DISPLAY | | | | | |
| 4 = FTA CONFIGURATOR | 9 = DISKETTE IDENT. | F = OTHERS | | | | |
| | A = COPY CONFIGURATOR | | | | | |
| SELECTION: C | | | | | | |
| | 370 TIMER: ON TOD: SEC | DATA: ADDR: | | | | |
| 0803 | | | | | | |

Follow the reference in the table to find more information on the above subjects.

| Selection Identifier | Reference |
|------------------------------|---|
| 0, 3, 4, 5, 6, A, C, D | See Section 6, use 'Table of Contents' |
| 1 | See the following pages |
| 2,7 | See pages 4530 through 4533 |
| 8, B, F | For use in case of support |
| 9 | See page 4540 |

新加加

ĊĊ

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979 , 1981 ,1982 AAB4500



| EC 366272 | EC 366388 | EC 366582 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 31 Oct 79 | 23 Jan 81 | 13 Sep 82 |
| | | |



Remote Console Support Indicator Field (Line 25, Pos. 65 - 80)



Note: If information is required, contact your specialist.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 AAB4502



| EC 366514 | |
|-----------|--|
| 29 Jan 82 | |

| P/N | 4687049 | Λ | 502 | |
|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 1 of 8 | 4 | 502 | F |

External Modem Interface Card - EIA/CCITT V24

General Description

The EIA Interface Card is a 2W-3H Logic Card, which converts the VTL-levels of the CCA card to EIA/CCITT levels of the modem and vice versa.

Wrap

The wrap option 'card wrap' is jumpered to personalize the EIA card to respond to the card wrap test.

Card Wrap Test

If you select the 'integrated test' under REMOTE CONSOLE SUPPORT or the 'adapter test' under RSF DIAGNOSTICS, the following takes place (see also next page):

A command string is executed which performs:

a) A static CCA card test

b) A dynamic CCA card wrap test

c) A dynamic EIA card wrap test



Note: If you execute the cable wrap test, the data path 'C' will then include the cable between the EIA card and the modem.

Jumper Setting

| Wrap Options | JUMPERS | | | | | | |
|--------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| | A | В | С | D | E | F | G |
| Card Wrap | Remove | Remove | Remove | Install | Remove | Install | Remove |

Note: The clocking (modem or CCA clock) does not affect the jumpering.





Voltage: Automatic voltage adaption.

For part numbers refer to plug list in binder MI 30

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 AAB4504



EC 366514 29 Jan 82

| P/N | 4687049 | Λ | 501 | _ |
|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 3 of 8 | 4 | 504 | |

And States

Signal Flow in the Integrated Modem Interface

Modem Type: US Switch Network Auto Answer (US SN AA) Card Code CE 60 (SD5)



Note: Set the transmit level as specified by the telephone company. See 'Transmit Level Setup' on page 4503 for adjustment.

The following are obtained automatically:

- 2-wire line connection
- Clear to send delay 230 MS
- Echo Clamp 150 MS
- Signal threshold:

ON at 43 dBm (10-20 ms delay) OFF at 48 dBm (5-15 ms delay)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 AAB4506



| EC 366514 | |
|-----------|--|
| 29 Jan 82 | |

US and Canada Modems Adjustments

| Card Modem | | Line | | Rocker Switch Setting | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------|----------|-----|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Code | Туре | Туре | J | к | L | М | N | Р | R |
| CE 60 or SD 5 | US SNAA | Switched | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| P/N | 4687049 | 1 506 | |
|----------|---------|-------|---|
| Page | 5 of 8 | 4 300 | F |

Signal Flow in the Integrated Modem Interface

Modem Type: WT Leased Line (WT LL), Card Code CE 65 (SE 1)



WT Modem Adjustment Procedure

1. Equalizer Setting (Receive Level).

See figure on the right side for proper switch setting.

Note 1: Equalizer Switches

- CC - Normal delay
- AA - Disable High Frequency Delay
- Disable Mid Frequency Delay DD
- Disable Low Frequency Delay BB
- Disable HF AMP BOOST N

If unsatisfactory operation is encountered on 'worst case' lines, the equalizer switches, AA, BB, CC, DD, and N should be set to off before setting any other equiizer switch.

Contact your TP specialist for specific information for your installation.

2. Transmit Level Setting

STM

Note 2: Set the transmit level as specified by the PTT. See 'Transmit Level Setup' on page 4503 for adjustment. Contact your TP specialist for specific information for your installation.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 AAB4508



The following are obtained automatically:

• Signal threshold:

On at -43 dBM (10-20 ms delay) Off at -48 dBM (5-15 ms delay)

Echo clamp setting : ON = 50 ms delay

EC 366514 29 Jan 82

P/N 8 482 932 - LL Japan Only

External Cable



OFF = 150 ms delay

| P/N | 4687049 | 1 500 | |
|------|---------|-------|---|
| Page | 7 of 8 | 4 300 | F |

RSF Diagnostics

Program Handling - Actions

Prerequisites

- Remote Support Facility must be installed.
- Control or diagnostic diskette inserted.

How to Select the RSF - Diagnostics

Call M/S program selection A.
 Key in selection for UTILITIES/REMOTE B.
 Select Remote Support C.
 Select Diagnostics D.

How to Use the Individual Tests

The menu offers various tests to check out the remote support facility. Always run the adapter test first.

The selection menu remains on the screen when a test is selected. A status is displayed in field (A) and the message field (B) will display the result of the test. In some cases additional information is given in (B). Whenever a test has ended or is stopped, any test from the diagnostic menu can be selected just by entering the proper selection.

Adapter Test

Enter the proper selection in the selection field, press ENTER. The test starts to run displaying RUNNING in the status field and a message that the test has started [E]. The test cannot be stopped; however, after the test has ended you may restart it by pressing ENTER.

The test ends with SELECT in the status field and a message if the test has encounterd an error or not. [F]

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4512



EC 366388EC 366514EC 366582P/N23 Jan 8129 Jan 8213 Sep 82Page





Receiving a Test Pattern

This test allows you to receive a test pattern from a remote location. See also use of acoustic coupler.

Two selections are available to receive the test pattern on either 600 BPS or 1200 BPS. For this test a jumper has to be installed. The first display after the test has been selected J tells you the jumper position. Do not forget to remove the jumper at test completion. The test runs continuously but can be stopped/restarted any time by pressing ENTER.

The test pattern received is displayed on the screen together with an 'should be'value and tolerance limits **K**.

Use of the Acoustic Coupler

If available the EPAC (european portable acoustic coupler) can be used or the UPAC (for US only) to generate the remote signal.

Insert the silent handset of your data phone in the EPAC or UPAC and turn the switch to 'test mode'.

Resetting the Modem to Talk Mode

To switch yourdata set back from data mode to talk mode enter the selection for 'Reset Modem to Talk Mode' and press ENTER.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4514



| EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | EC 366514 29 Jan 82 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----|
| | | 13 Sep 82 | Pag |


Temporary Storage and Display of Data Bank Information

Program Handling - Actions

Purpose

This function allows to store up to 20 screen pictures onto the diagnostic diskette for retrieval.

Each time a new data bank connection is established, the data retrieved is stored starting in position 1 of the 20 position storage area, thus overwriting the information received during the last data bank connection.

How to Store Data Bank Information

- 1. Insert diagnostic diskette into system drive.
- 2. Establish data bank connection. Information retrieved from the data bank may be stored picture by picture pressing the COPY key. The Copy-key function causes at the same time a printout, if a console printer is attached.

How to Display the Stored Data Bank Information

- 1. Call M/S Program Selection.
- 2. Key in selection for UTILITIES. **B**
- 3. Select REMOTE SUPPORT. C
- 4. Select REF CODE FIX DISPLAY. D

Press ENTER after picture D appears on the screen. This displays the first picture of the stored data bank information. Use the Copy-key function to get a printout on the console printer, or use the FRIEND PRINT LOG function. Press ENTER to get next picture displayed, and so on until the message ALL SCREENS DONE is displayed.

Program Handling - Results

Screen displays:

В

- 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION' A
 - 'UTILITIES PROGRAM SELECTION'
- C 'REMOTE SUPPORT SELECTION'

D *** REF-CODE FIX DISPLAY *** TO PRINT THE SCREENS STORED BY REMOTE ACTIVITIES THE COPY PRINTER MUST BE ACTIVE OR FRIEND MUST BE SET UP TO PRINT THE SCREEN. PRESS ENTER TO START, THEN ENTER FOR NEXT DISPLAY.

PRESS COPY KEY TO PRÍNT. FOR IRECA UPDATE OR MCTF LOCATE PRESS PF1 See Note

Note: For installing a IRECA update or MCTF received from a data bank refer to page 4517.

FRIEND Print Log Function

Use this function to get a copy printout of the screen display on a channel-attached printer. Proceed as follows:

- 1. Perform system IML with the control diskette (if not done before).
- 2. Perform system reset clear (manual operation selection 'C').
- 3. Change diskette insert the diagnostic diskette.
- 4. Call M/S Program Selection, key in selection for FRIEND.
- 5. Wait until 'FRIEND LOAD IS COMPLETED' is displayed on screen.

- 6. Change diskette insert the control diskette.
- 7. Perform 'program RESTART' (manual operation selection 'R'), then press ENTER The FRIEND picture is now displayed.
- 8. Enter the secondary printer address together with the keyword LOG separated by a comma; for example, 2E,LOG.
- 9. Press ENTER. The intensified display PRNTLOG is shown in the status field.
- 10. Select screen image or log picture to be printed. Press the COPY key to get a copy printout. For every screen display you want to copy, the COPY key must be pressed again.

To restart the FRIEND after the PRNTLOG function, insert the control diskette, call the MODE SELECTION picture and perform:

1. Program Reset 2. Program Restart

You may now proceed with any other FRIEND function or if you want to use PRINT LOG again, continue with item 8 of the described procedure.

| EC 366388 | EC 366514 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 23 Jan 81 | 29 Jan 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4516





Manual MCTF Installation

_______________________________ | Tool Handling - Action |

Prerequisites

1. IML of support processor complete.

- 2. Link list available.
- 3. MCTF data available.

How to Select the Manual MCTF

Installation Display

- 1. Insert diskette on which a MCTF has to be installed. The MCTF installation program resides on both the control and the diagnostic diskette.
- 2. Call MAINTENANCE/SERVICE PROGRAM
- selection. A 3. Key in selection for UTILITIES. B
- 4. Select MANUAL MCTF INSTALLATION. TC

Selection Menu

The MCTF installation screen offers 5 subselections. These are:

- STORE
- DISPLAY
- ERASE ALL
- ERASE MCTF NUMBER
- PF12 CANCEL

Enter the appropriate selection behind 'SELECTION'. Then follow the individual description.

How to Install a MCTF Manually

1. Select STORE. The cursor moves to the first entry field. Enter the MCTF data as received and press ENTER. Any typing error will result in an error message after pressing ENTER. D

Does the screen show a reference code? If 'YES' enter the correct MAP. If 'NO' continue procedure.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4530

STM

- 2. File the MCTF data (or a copy) in the machine history.
- 3. Record the MCTF number of the installed MCTF in the link list, Section F.
- 4. Install MCTF also on the backup diskette (control diskette only).

Repeat Function

After a MCTF has been stored the message MCTF STORED (REPEAT MCTF = PF3) is displayed. If the same MCTF has to be installed on another diskette, insert this diskette and press PF3.

How to Display an Installed MCTF

Select DISPLAY. You may now enter a specific MCTF number then press ENTER. The MCTFs are displayed one after the other, beginning with the selected or the oldest one and ending with the most recent MCTF. If a MCTF was just entered the display starts with this one. The MCTF display picture has the same format as picture C.

Display is terminated by PF4 key or after all MCTFs have been displayed.

How to Erase an Installed MCTF

Two modes are available:

- Erase a single MCTF by number
- Erase all MCTFs

Erase a Single MCTF

Select ERASE MCTF NUMBER and specify MCTF number, press ENTER. The original data is restored in the load module.

Erase all Installed MCTFs

Select ERASE ALL, press ENTER. All MCTFs are erased. Also the MCTF log area is cleared.

Cancel Function

A MCTF which had been entered but was not accepted by the system can be cancelled by pressing PF12 thus clearing the screen for new data entry.

| Tool Handling - Results | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| A IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE | P |
| C | |

| E1PT03 80267163 MCTF NUMBER: P417UC04 LOAD ID: 0118 CSECT ESID: 0004 MEMBER NAME: BBDMEW01-08 ASSEMB.ADDR: 000000 CROSS-CHECK: 000001 = 019F HASH-TOTAL: F139 | MANUAL MCTF | INSTALLATION ** EXTERNAL RE LOAD ID: CSECT ESID: MEMBER NAME: ASSEMB.ADDR: CROSS-CHECK: OFFSET: | EFERENCE ** 0119 0009 (X) BBDFHC10-03 0000FE 0000FE = 011F 0100 (Z) | |
|--|---------------------------|--|---|-----------|
| MCTF: *0001=60Z(1,3) | | | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | , |
| ù ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë | • • • • • • • • • • • • • | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| ****************** | • • • • • • • • • • • • | | | • • • • • |
| | • • • • • • • • • • • • • | | | ••••• |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | • | |
| | | | • | |
| 0 = STORE 1 = DISPLAY 2 CANCEL = PF12 SELECTION: 0 | 2 = ERASE AL | L 3 = ERASE I MCTF STORED | MCTF NUMBER (REPEAT MCTF = | PF3) |
| SELECTION. S | 370 TIMER:0 TOD:SEC | N | DATA: | ADDR: |
| 1F05 | | | | |

D

Possible Error Messages

UPDATE AREA OVERFLOW PARAMETER WRONG OR NOT FOUND CROSS-CHECK MISMATCH MCTF ALREADY INSTALLED INVALID SELECTION TYPING ERROR (WRONG HASH)

The cursor is positioned under the beginning of the field in error.

| - | EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 36651 29 Jan 82 |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | |

ROGRAM SELECTION

| 4 | P/N | 5683287 | A | 520 | |
|---|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| | Page | 1 of 4 | | 550 | F |

How to Read and Identify the Link List



Figure 1: Header page of link list

- (A) EC of link list
- (B) As required REA number
- (C) Machine serial number
- (D) Date and time of link run Note 1
- (E) FU = Control diskette link list
 - DD = Diagnostic diskette link list
- (F) EC number of link program
- G Part number of link list

(H) MFI BMs (Feature BMs) installed (Description on page PA 015, Vol 30)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4532 **STM**



Figure 2: Diskette label

- (A) EC number
- (B) Machine type
- C Machine serial number
- (E) P/N of diskette

- (H) Generation identifier
- (J) Factory order number
- (K) Diskette writing date
- (L) Diskette drive type
- (N) Latest mandatory REA

Note 1: These numbers must compare between the link list and diskette label.

| EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | EC 366514 29 Jan 82 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | | |

How to Read the Diskette Label

(D) Date and time of link run - Note 1 (F) Load volume continuation sequence number (G) Diskette set sequence number (M) Installation sequence number (P) Indicates if an overflow diskette exists and gives number of diskette (1 of 2 or 2 of 2)



Diskette Identification

Program Handling - Actions

Purpose

This utility program allows you to display all MFI BMs installed and lists you all REAs and MCTFs installed.

Prerequisite

Any control or diagnostic diskette inserted.

How to Select the Utility Program

- A 1. Call M/S Program Selection
- В 2. Key in selection for UTILITIES
- 3. Select DISKETTE IDENTIFICATION

This selection display offers you three subselections:

- M = MFI DISPLAYD = DISKETTE IDENTIFICATIOND
- C = DISPLAY CONFIGURATION (see Note)
- L = DISKETTE LINK INFORMATION (see 1 on next page)
- 4. Enter the appropriate selection, press ENTER.

Note: This selection allows only to display the hardware configurator (no change is possible). It might only be used on request from your support function in cases where problems are expected due to configuration errors.

- A full description is available for the support function in the FSC Manual, Vol. 23.
- For meaning of power configuration bits refer to MI POWER in Vol. 16 subject 'Before Calling for Assistance'.
- See also 'MES Update Without a New Diskette' in Section 6 of this manual.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981

| 1 | | |
|------|--|--|
| | Program Handling - Results | |
| Scre | en displays: | |
| | IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION | |
| В | UTILITIES PROGRAM SELECTION | |
| C | * 4331 DISKETTE IDENTIFICATION * MODEL: 002 SERIAL NO: 70-50150 FUNCTIONAL DISKETTE 1 EC: LINK DATE OF DISKETTE: 79/300/17/35/15 MFI BM'S USED FOR THIS LINK 041 | |
| | | |
| | END OF DISPLAY. HIT ENTER TO CONTINUE | |
| | | |
| ۵, | In this field the actual MFI BM numbers which are used for this link are shown. | |
| D | * 4331 DISKETTE IDENTIFICATION * MODEL: 002 SERIAL NO.: 70-50150 FUNCTIONAL DISKETTE 1 EC: LINK DATE OF DISKETTE: 79/300/17/35/15 MICRO CODE REA'S INSTALLED NONE MCTF'S INSTALLED BY LINK NONE MANUAL INSTALLED MCTF'S NONE MCTF'S INST. BY MCTF DISKETTE NONE END OF DISPLAY, HIT ENTER TO CONTINUE | |
| | | |

31 Oct 79 | 13 Mar 81

4331

| EC 366390 | P/N 8488655 | 1 5 1 0 | C |
|-----------|-------------|---------|---|
| 10 Apr 81 | Page 1 of 4 | 4 340 | |

Diskette Directory Display (continued)

When DESTINATION (\bigcirc on previous page) was entered, all IDs are listed with their STARTand END Address and their location. Input (to be keyed-in) for DESTINATION is either:

- PU for Processing Unit 3, or
 SP for Support Processor 4, or
 10 for the processor of the 1/0 Subsystem.

The location for an ID (Destination PU) is either:

- Control Storage, or
- BSM (Microcode area), or
- Data Storage (Area in BSM, which is usually not used as microcode area).

The location for an ID (Destination SP or 10) is either:

- Data Area, or • Instruction Area, or
- All areas in storage of Subprocessor

• Mixed Area

1

If an address is specified in the field WITH/WITHOUT ADDRESS:..... (B) on previous page), the ID(s) which use the specified address are listed with their START and END address and their location.

| 3 | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-------|
| | | | | | DISK | ETTE [| DIRECTOR | RY D |
| | | | DISKETTI | E TYPE: | 001FU1 | | | |
| | I D = | 0100 | START | ADDR.= | 000000 | END | ADDR.= | 0013 |
| | ID= | 0101 | START | ADDR.= | 001300 | END | ADDR.= | 0014 |
| | ID= | 0141 | START | ADDR.= | 00A7F8 | END | ADDR.= | 00AI |
| | 1D= | 0142 | START | ADDR.= | 00AE88 | END | ADDR.= | 00B8 |
| | ID= | EFOA | START | ADDR = | 000000 | END | ADDR. = | 0020 |
| | ID= | EF 10 | START | ADDR.= | 000000 | END | ADDR.= | 0032 |
| | | | t | DISPLAY | COMPLET | E, PRE | ESS ENTE | ER TO |
| | | MAN | | | 370 TI | MER: ON | N | |
| | | | | | TOD : SE | C | | |
| | 6062 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

| 1411 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|------|----------|-----------|------------|------|----------|------|--------|--------|----|---------|-------|
| | | | | | DISKET | I AT | DIRECTOR | RY D | ISPLAY | | | | |
| | | | DISKETTE | E TYPE: | 001FU1 | | | | | | | | |
| | ID= | 0003 | START | ADDR.= | 005000 | END | ADDR.= | 005 | AEO | DEST.= | SP | MIXED | AREA |
| | ID= | 0007 | START | ADDR.= | 002000 | END | ADDR.= | 006 | 696 | DEST.= | SP | MIXED | AREA |
| | ID= | 0010 | START | ADDR.= | 009800 | END | ADDR.= | 00E | 85E | DEST.= | SP | DATA | AREA |
| | I D = | 0011 | START | ADDR.= | 00E880 | END | ADDR.= | 00F | 200 | DEST.= | SP | DATA | AREA |
| | 1D= | 0012 | START | ADDR.= | 00F200 | END | ADDR.= | 00F | C00 | DEST.= | SP | DATA | AREA |
| | 1D= | 0015 | START | ADDR.= | 008000 | END | ADDR.= | 00F | FEA | DEST.= | SP | INSTR | AREA |
| | 1D= | 0020 | START | ADDR.= | 006800 | END | ADDR.= | 006 | E5C | DEST.= | SP | MIXED | AREA |
| | ID= | 0051 | START | ADDR.= | 006800 | END | ADDR.= | 007 | 440 | DEST.= | SP | MIXED | AREA |
| | | | | MORE | PRESS | ENTI | ER FOR N | IEXT | DISPL | AY | | | |
| | | MAN | | 370 TO |) TIMER:01 | 1 | | | DATA: | 0000 | | ADDR: 0 | 00000 |
| | 6062 | 2 | | 101 | | | | | | | | | |

| ID= 0010 ID= 0015 | DISKETTE DIRECTORY D DISKETTE TYPE: 001FU1 START ADDR.= 009800 END ADDR.= 00E START ADDR.= 008000 END ADDR.= 00F |
|----------------------|---|
| MAN 6062 | DISPLAY COMPLETE, PRESS ENTER 370 TIMER:ON |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979,1981



| ISPLA | r | |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 300 | DEST.= PU | CONTROL STORE |
| 460 | DEST.= PU | Control Store |
| E88 | DEST.= PU | BSM |
| 800 | DEST.= PU | BSM |
| 000 | DEST.= PU | DATA STORAGE |
| 2B0 | DEST.= PU | DATA STORAGE |
| O RESI DA | ELECT FA: 0000 | ADDR: 000000 |

 $\mathbf{O} \quad \mathbf{O} \quad \mathbf{O} \quad \mathbf{O} \quad \mathbf{O}$

| ISPLAY | r | | |
|------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 85E FEA | DEST.= 9 DEST.= 9 | SP DATA SP INS | A AREA TR AREA |
| TO RES | SELECT : 0000 | ADDR: | 000000 |

| EC 366390 | P/N 8 | 8488655 | | 510 | F |
|-----------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 10 Apr 81 | Page | 3 of 4 | 4 | 542 | • |

Tests for DCA and Attached Devices

Overview

There are six online tests available to test devices attached to the display cluster adapter (DCA) and to display error information for these devices and the DCA. The DCA is part of the support subsystem.

Types of Attached Devices

Displays: IBM 3278, 3279 The displays run under the 3270 protocol.

Terminal Printers: IBM 3230, 3268, 3287 These printers run under the 3270 protocol. They are referred to as terminal printers.

Line Printers: IBM 3262, 3289 These printers do not run under the 3270 protocol.

Purpose of Tests

Test 0 (Zero)

This test checks the communication path between the DCA and the devices attached to it. In addition a type A device is funtionally tested.

Test 1 This test displays error statistics for the DCA and attached display units, and printers.

Test 2 Not available.

Test 3 This test displays the type and status (off, on, disabled) for all configured devices.

Test 4 This test resets the DCA and device error logs.

Test 5 Not available.

Test 6

This test displays the device control blocks (DCB) with the extention (DCBE) and the DCA control block (DCACB).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4545

Test 7

This test is only available for the 3279 color display unit. It allows to converge the screen. The test can be selected only for one device at the time.

The online tests can be executed concurrent to the customer operation for all devices attached to port 1-15. For the operator console (port 0) the tests are only supported if the system is in MAN OP mode. To execute the tests enter TEST mode.

How to Invoke and Leave Test Mode

Port 1-15 Hold down the ALT key and press the TEST key.

Port 0

On line tests on the operator's console can be run only when the console is in manual operation state (MAN OP displayed on line 25). When your system has the color console installed and another display (port 1-15) is using Test 7 (color convergence) the message 'CONVERGENCE ON PORT NN' is displayed on line 23. If this message is displayed, consult the user of Test 7 before forcing manual operation state as this ends the Test 7 running on the other display, storing. the convergence data completed so far. Other online tests are unaffected by entering manual operation state. Regardless whether your operator's console is a 3278-2A or 3279-2C, use the following procedure to run any online test:

1. Press CHG DPLY key. If MAN OP appears on line 23, go to step 3.

2. If 'MODE-SEL CANCELS CONV!' appears on line 23, either press the CHG DPLY key and continue with other work (in which case the information message 'CONVERGENCE ON PORT NN' re-appears) or force MAN OP as follows:

a. Press MODE SEL key. The mode selection screen appears and the convergence test on the other display is terminated.

- b. Press CHG DPLY. The previous user screen appears.
- c. Press CHG DPLY again. MAN OP appears on line 25.
- 3. Hold down ALT key, press the COPY key, and release both keys. TEST appears on line 25.

To return to MAN OP mode on the OP-console repeat step 3 then step 2c. For any other display hold down the ALT key and press the TEST key.

To select a test enter the request message in the following form:

NN/n ENTER

NN = Port number of tested device n = number of test

Any test request message must be delimited by at least one blank or empty (X'00') position. An empty position is entered by moving the cursor.

If NN is omitted the test is executed on the display you entered the request.

Hitting any key which is not required for test operation will return input inhibited minus function indicator (XC - f). The same result is achieved by requesting an invalid test function (for example, Test 6 for a not configured device).

Test 0

Overview

This test performs the following functions:

- Transmits a test pattern to the requesting display and uses this test pattern to test certain functions. For details refer to the I/O maintenance manual.
- Executes a communication path test to the DCA attached printers.

| EC 366514 | EC 366584 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 29 Jan 81 | 13 Aug 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

If Test 0 is requested for a display unit a test pattern is transmitted from the support processor to the display unit. This display unit may be the one from which the test was requested or if a port was specified with the request message the unit attached to this port. The test will be executed except under the following conditions:

Request Test 0' on next page.

• If the device is busy (executing a command that

Test 0 Request for a Printer

If the test is requested for a DCA attached printer only the communication path test is executed, to check continuity of the coax cable.

Test 0 Request for a Display Unit

• If requested for port 0 (operator console), the test pattern function is not performed. Input inhibited minus function indication is returned. For Test 0 on the operator console see 'How to



Device Error Information Display (continued)

Line 1

This line is returned exactly as you entered your request.

Example

You entered 0/1 and the first line of the display sent back to you should be 01/1.

Line 2

This line displays the current low order digits of 200 series error numbers. If there are no errors generating 2NN numbers, the second line of this display will appear as follows:

0000 0000

If error information had been recorded, the second line of this display could appear as follows:

0400 0000

04 = The most recent 200 series error, in this example 204, which is a device check. The 200 numbers appear in the leftmost position. The rest is always '0'.

Line 3

STM

This line displays the statistical counter information associated with this device. If there are no errors recorded for this device, the counters will display as follows:

0000 0000 0000

Counter 01 Counter 06

The counters are not numbered when they are displayed. However, each byte represents a defined counter. The leftmost byte represents counter number 01 and the rightmost byte is counter number 06. The value in each counter is given in hexadecimal. If errors were being recorded for this device, the display for line 3 could appear as follows:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB4555

02FF 1A00 0013

| ounter | Number | 01 | = | X'02' | = | 02 | Errors | Total |
|--------|--------|----|---|-------|---|-----|--------|-----------|
| ounter | Number | 02 | = | X'FF' | = | 255 | Errors | (Maximum) |
| ounter | Number | 03 | = | X'1A' | = | 26 | Errors | Total |
| ounter | Number | 04 | = | X'00' | = | No | Errors | |
| ounter | Number | 05 | = | X'00' | = | No | Errors | |
| ounter | Number | 06 | = | X'13' | = | 19 | Errors | Total |

The counter numbers are assigned specific meaning according to the device for which the error information is requested. The counter meanings for the different device types are listed in the following table.

Meaning of Error Information Counters

| Line Printer and Terminal Printer | | Display Unit |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Cntr. | Meaning | Meaning |
| 01 * 02 03 * 04 05 06 | Coax Timeouts Coax Parity Errors 32nd Poll Timeout Device Checks Error Status Equipment Check | Coax Timeouts Coax Parity Errors 32nd Poll Timeout Device Checks Error Status Not used |

Both timeouts will be updated when a device is powered off or the Test/Normal switch is operated. This is not an error condition.

DCA Error Information Display

The DCA error information is accessed by using A1/1test request message. The information returned consists of the last 2NN number recorded, the basic adapter status information at the time of the failure, and statistical counters similar to the device error counters. The error statistical information can be used to determine:

- 1. What is the frequency of errors
- 2. What was the adapter doing at the time of error
- 3. How did the operation end, etc.

How to Interprete the Test Display

Line 1

Returned the same as input, A1/1.

Line 2

Four (4) bytes are displayed on this line; however, only three are currently used. The individual bytes are not labeled when displayed. Each byte is assigned a specific meaning. See the example below for byte identification:

0000 0000 NNXX SSSS

The leftmost byte is labeled NN. This code represents the two low-order digits of any 200 series error number.

The next byte to the right of NN is XX, which is always 00 and not used.

The next two bytes to the right of XX are labeled SSSS and represent the adapter status associated with the last failure. See the following table:

| DESCRIPTION | BIT | MEANING I |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Left SS Byte | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | Counter D Read Time Turnaroun Line Pari Read Data Stop Poll Timer Error Q E Not Used |
| Right SS Byte | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | Extended Command C Adapter A Keystroke Not Used Machine C Enable / Interrupt |

| EC 366514 | EC 366584 | EC 366582 | P/1 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| 29 Jan 82 | 13 Aug 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Pag |

F BIT IS TURNED ON verflow Out nd or Read ty Error Byte Parity Error ntry Status Set ompleted

ctive or Status Q Entry heck Disable



Test 6 (continued)

To invoke Test 6 you must first enter TEST MODE by using the ALT and TEST key. The DCB for any configured device may be displayed by keying the port number (in decimal) followed by a slash (/), the number 6, an empty (X'00') or blank character, and then hitting the ENTER key. Each DCB consists of one display of 128 bytes each. The individual bytes are not labeled. There are 11 lines to each display. The first line is always returned the same as input (0-15/6) for each device. The second line of the display will show the start address of the DCB. Then there will be four lines reflecting the two parts of the DCB.

The 7th line shows the DCB-extension address followed by the DCBE in lines 8 through 11.

Byte Number Chart for DCB Display

NN/6 - Returned as input XXXX - DCB address Byte #* 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F 0000 2 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 3 YYYY - DCBE address 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 2 3 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

> NN = port number 0 to 15 *Byte numbers are not displayed.

Asking for a not configured device, or a not supported TEST number, will result in a locked keyboard and XC-f displayed on the status line.

DCB Display - Common Part Byte 0 to X'18'





| EC 366514 | EC 366584 | EC 366582 | P/N |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 29 Jan 82 | 13 Aug 82 | 13 Sep 82 | Page |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982

AAB4565

STM



Display Units and Terminal Printers (continued)

| Byte | Meaning |
|-------|---|
| 20,21 | Current cursor address in hex |
| 22,23 | Control flags for the DCA interface. Meaning if bit is set to 1: |
| | Byte 22: |
| | Bit 0: RAS or TEST mode 1: Data transfer pending 2: Inhibit keyboard entries 3: Keyboard locked due to system key 4: Attribute information invalid 5: Cursor on attribute 6: Upshift lock 7: Auto shift Note: Bit 2 is always on in case |
| | Note: Bit 2 is always on in case of test 6 to same device. |
| | Byte 23: |
| | Bit 0: Device busy 1: Keystroke being processed 2: Numeric lock active 3: Insert mode 4: Status available 5: Read terminal status pending 6: Status queue response expected 7: CMD queue initiated |
| 24,25 | DCA error status |
| 26 | Error queue entry |
| 27 | Keystroke queue entry |
| 28 | Interface condition indicator |
| 29 | Reserved |
| 2A | 3287 status |
| 2B | Status queue entry |
| 20 | Status area for display unit |
| 2D | Most recent error event of the device |
| 2E | Control register in case of display unit |

| Byte | Meaning | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2F | Reserved | | | | | | |
| 30,31 | Screen boundary in hex notation | | | | | | |
| 32,33 | Address of DCB extension | | | | | | |
| 34,35 | Current buffer address | | | | | | |
| 36,37 | Translate table address | | | | | | |
| 38,39 | Command start address | | | | | | |
| 3A,3B | <pre>Flags for device specific operation. Information if bit is set to 1: Byte 3A: bit 0: Device waiting for BBA inter- rupt 1: Device waiting for DCA inter- rupt 2: Last /370 CCW command was an immediate one 3: Channel End presented, Device End pending 4: Buffer swap pending 5: MODE SELECT pending 6: Data for chained CCW expected 7: Command decode active Byte 3B: Bit 0: 1052 emulator - CMD X'01' 1: 1052 emulator - READ outstanding 2-4: Reserved 5: Copy in MAN DP mode ended 6: Reset initiated by BBA 7: Waiting for device reset</pre> | | | | | | |
| 3C,3D | Remote support flags | | | | | | |
| 3E-3F | Reserved | | | | | | |

Line Printers

Byte 19

cod
'Pr
thi1A, 1BThe
pro
dev1C-21Res22-2bSam2C3282DMos2E, 2FAdd30, 31Add34-3BSav3CSta3DTim3E, 3FAdd

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 AAB4575 STM

Sense Byte 1 contains Byte 18 (Status code) of the printer sense bytes. See 'Printer Sense Bytes' at the end of this table.

The address of the command queue used in processing of /370 commands for this device associated with the user program.

Reserved

Same as for 3278

3289-E device status

Most recent device error event

Address of entry point for BBA requests

Address of entry point for DCA requests

Address of DCB extension

Save area

Status byte of 'A'-device

Timer count for 1 CCW

Address of SENSE byte area

| ŀ | P/N | 4687051 | Λ | 575 | |
|---|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| | Page | 1 of 4 | 4 | JIJ | F |

DCB Extension (continued)

| Byte | Meaning | | | | | | |
|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2A | Information about ownership of currently executing command queue. Owner if bit is set to 1: | | | | | | |
| | Bit 0: Manual operation request 1: DCA level request 2: DCA level - READ STATUS request only 3: 3289-E level 4: 3278, 3279 or 3287 level request 5: RAS preparation level request 6: RAS level request 7: Reserved | | | | | | |
| 28 | Information about ownership of next command queue. The same flags are set as in byte 2A. | | | | | | |
| 20,20 | Address of indicator row | | | | | | |
| 2E-39 | Save area | | | | | | |
| 3A,3B | lf Canadian French: Information about dead keys If Katakana: Shift mode to be restored | | | | | | |
| 30 | Command queue retry count | | | | | | |
| 3D | Reserved | | | | | | |
| 3E,3F | Color control block address | | | | | | |

DCA Control Block Display - Byte 0 to X'3F'

The DCA Control Block (DCACB) is displayed in TEST mode by entering the sequence A1/6 ENTER in line 1 of the display. There will be six lines displayed. The first line is as the input (A1/6). The second line shows the DCACB start address. Lines 3 to 6 reflect the DCACB, following the pattern outlined under Test 6, Byte Number Chart.

| Byte | Meaning |
|-------|--|
| 00 | Support processor bus address of the DCA |
| 01 | Reserved |
| 02,03 | Status of the DCA |
| 04,05 | DCA control flags. Information if bit set to 1: |
| | Byte 04: |
| | Bit 0: Command queue active on DCA 1-3: Reserved 4: Interface condition queue to dispatch 5: Keystroke entries into stack 6: Dispatch 'clear keystroke stack' indicator 7: READ STATUS command queue to start |
| | Bit 0: Overflow of over 63 queue counter 1-7: Reserved |
| 06,07 | Address of a routine which scans for service requests |
| 08 | Counter for DCA timer interrupts |
| 09 | DCA request byte |
| 0A,0B | Address of error queue 1 |
| 0C,0D | Address of status queue 1 |
| 0E,0F | Address of keystroke queue 1 |
| 10,11 | Cycle steal control information |
| 12,13 | Address of error queue 2 |
| 14,15 | Address of status queue 2 |

| ····· | |
|-------|--|
| Byte | Meaning |
| 16,17 | Address of keystroke queue 2 |
| 18,19 | Address of inactive error queue start |
| 1A,1B | Address of inactive error queue end |
| 1C,1D | Address of inactive status queue start |
| 1E,1F | Address of inactive status queue end |
| 20,21 | Address of inactive key queue start |
| 22,23 | Address of inactive key queue end |
| 24,25 | Address of the DCB for the device, for which a command queue is initiated. |
| 26,27 | Address of the initiated command queue |
| 28,29 | Address of the initiated data queue |
| 2A,2B | Save area |
| 20,20 | Address of DCB address table in port sequence |
| 2E,2F | Address of indicator row control table |
| 30,31 | Address of first NDS device control block |
| 32 | Most recent DCA error |
| 33 | Reserved |
| 34,35 | DCA basic status at error event |
| 36,37 | Address of timer request halfword |
| 38,39 | Transient request halfword |
| 3A,3B | Test 7 requestor base address |
| 3C,3D | Power up convergence requests |
| 3E,3F | Reserved |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982

AAB4585



| 34 | P/N | 4687051 | Λ | 505 | |
|----|---------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 2 | Page | 3 of 4 | 4 | 000 | F |

 $\mathbf{C} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O}$

SP Trace

SP Trace Handling - Actions

Prerequisites:

 Power on or Power incomplete light

How to Select the Trace

- Set the CE mode switch on the CE panel to ON.
- Press the three function keys A, B, and C on the CE panel at the same time A

How to Terminate the Trace

- Key in function 'Z', press ENTER.
- Set CE mode switch to OFF.

Lamp Test for SP Display Indicators

CAUTION: Do not use this procedure when any system activity is in progress (for example, customer job or diagnostic test is running) or when the machine is in an error hang (for example, dead system).

- 1. Perform IML with the control or diagnostic diskette (if not already done).
- 2. Set the display switch on the CE panel to 'ON'.
- 3. Select the SP Trace (A, B, C key on the CE panel).
- 4. Key in function C and data FFFF. Press ENTER. (Display on screen: >C< FFFF*RUN*)
- Press function key B on the CE panel. All LEDs 5. should light.
- Select the SP Trace again. 6.
- 7. Key in function C and data 0000. Press ENTER. (Display on screen: >C< 0000 *RUN*)
- 8. Press function key B on the CE panel. All LEDs should be dark.
- Select the SP Trace again. 9.
- 10. Key in function Z. Press ENTER.



A Function to be selected

| | FUNCTION | |
|----|---|-----------|
| D, | Press ENTER | Display |
| E, | Every time when ENTER is pressed the next even storage position is displayed. | Display : |
| Z, | Press ENTER | Switch |

- B Key in the address of the storage position you are told to display by the MAPs. If an odd address is keyed in, it will change to the even address just before the odd one when pressing ENTER.
- \bigcirc This is the displayed data received from the addressed storage position. CAUTION: If you insert an odd address the second byte of the displayed data is the one belonging to the odd address.

For example:

>D<2021 XXXX after ENTER >D<2020 8AC1

| EC 366272 | EC 366388 | EC 366390 | P/N 8488386 | | Λ | 650 | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|---|-----|----|
| 31 Oct 79 | 23 Jan 81 | 10 Apr 81 | Page | 1 of 4 | 4 | 030 | ۰F |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981



STM

| • | • | • | | |
|------|------------|-----------------|------|----|
| | | ÷ | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | 7 |
| | | | | ч |
| | | | | i |
| | | | | i |
| | | | | i |
| | _ | ~ | ~ | İ |
| Trac | e level; 🛕 |) (B) (| C | i |
| don' | t care! | | T | |
| | | * | * | 1 |
| | <u> </u> | | XXXX | |
| | | | | 'i |
| | | | | 1 |

| EXPLANATION | Ì |
|----------------------|---|
| Storage | ļ |
| storage (address +2) | |
| | |
| | |
| off the TRACE | |

Messages that Appear on Screen

| Message | LOG | TEST | TOOL |
|----------------|---|--|---|
| REFERENCE CODE | By log-in program | By analysis part of test program | |
| STARTED | | Appears when the ENTER key is pressed first time to start a test. | |
| RUNNING | | Appears when a test is running. | |
| STOPPED | | Appears when the ENTER key is pressed a second time to stop the test. Stop occurs only at routine end. | |
| ANSWER | Appears on the screen when an CE interven- tion is required. | Intervention required at device under test. | |
| INVALID | Wrong handling Caused by an invalid selection | Wrong handling Caused by an invalid selection of an adapter or a test routine | Wrong handling Caused by an invalid selection |
| LOOPING | | Displayed as long as a test loops. | |
| ERROR | | Any machine malfunction or intervention re- quired at device under test but due to an error. | Machine malfunction (If manual operation selected, disable |
| LOADING | Appears when the control program is loaded into the processors during IML. | | |
| CHECKSTOP | If an irrecoverable error condition is detected or if 'Stop before Log' becomes active. | | |
| | PSW was disabled Hard stop mode or' stop before log' is active. More than one log with the same unit type was requested in one log process. EXECPTION: MPX/ BMPX allow a higher number of logs in the same log process to support Operating System Recovery. The PU has stopped after a log was taken. The error was not recoverable. | | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1981

4331

EC 366272 EC 366388 31 Oct 79 23 Jan 81





 \mathbf{C}

| B | EC 366390 10 Apr 81 | P/N | 8488386 | ۸. | 700 | |
|---|------------------------|------|---------|-------|-----|--|
| | | Page | 3 of 4 | 4 700 | 100 | |

Supplement to MAPS, Section 5: Diskette Drive Maintenance Information

Table of CONTENTS

| | Title | Page | | | Title | Page | | Title | Page |
|-------------|---|--------------|-----|------------|---|--------------|------------|---|--------------|
| | Contents of Section 5 | 5000 | · . | | | | | | |
| 000 010 | INTRODUCTION General Description Diskette Description | 5001 5001 | | 480 490 | HEAD/CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY Head/Carriage Service Check Head/Carriage Adjustment | 5012 5013 | 870 880 | DISKETTE DRIVE CONTROL CARD Control Card Removal Control Card Replacement | 5030 5030 |
| 0 20 | Maintenance | 5001 | | 500 | Head/Carriage Removal | 5014 | 890 | Control Card Test Pins | 5030 |
| 030 | Special Tools | 5001 | | 510 | Head/Carriage Replacement | 5014 | 900 | Control Card Socket and Connector Pins | 5030 |
| | | | | | | | 910 | Control Card Head Cable Pins | 5030 |
| | MACHINE CHARACTERISTICS | | | | HEAD LOAD SOLENOID AND BAIL | 5045 | 920 | Control Card Interface Description | 5031 |
| 060 | Electrical Characteristics | 5002 | | 520 | Solenoid and Bail Service Check | 5015 | 930 | Signal Routing | 5032 |
| 080 | Functional Characteristics | 5002 | | 530 | Solenoid and Bail Adjustment | 5016 | 940 | CDF Setup and Removal | 5033 |
| | | | | 540 | Solenoid and Bail Removal | 5017 | | | 5050 |
| | | | | 550 | Solenoid and Bail Replacement | 5017 | | Glossary | 5050 |
| | SAFETY | | | | | | | Legend | 5050 |
| 100 | Personal Safety | 5003 | | | AC DRIVE PARIS | 5010 | | | |
| 110 | Machine Safety | 5003 | | 560 | Belt Tracking Service Check | 5018 | | | F100 |
| 120 | Diskette Safety | 5003 | | 5/0 | Belt Tracking Adjustment | 5018 | | Test Handling | 5100 |
| | | | | 580 | Belt Removal | 5018 | | Lest Selections | 5100 |
| | DISKETTE DRIVE PARTS | 5005 | | 590 | Belt Replacement | 5018 | | Selection 1 | 5100 |
| 130 | Parts Location | 5005 | | 600 | Drive Motor Removal | 5018 | | Selection 2 | 5110 |
| | Cover Assembly | | | 610 | Drive Motor Replacement | 5010 | | Selection 3 | 5110 |
| | AC Drive Parts | | | 620 | Drive Pulley Removal | 5010 | | Selection 4 | 5110 |
| | Stepper Drive Parts | | | 630 | Drive Pulley Replacement | 5018 | | Selection 5 | 5110 |
| | Read/Write Parts | | | 040 | Idler Assembly Removal | 5018 | | | 5110 |
| | Head Load Parts | | | 050 | AC Drive Ports (continued) | 5010 | | Selection / | 5120 |
| | Index Detection Parts | | | | AC Drive Parts (continued) | 5019 | | Selection 8 | 5130 |
| | Diskette Drive Control Card | | | | | | | Selection 9 | 5140 |
| | THEODY | | | 600 | Sterren Drive FAnis Sterren Motor Removal | 5020 | | Sense Byte 2 Explanation | 5150 |
| | THEORY | - | | 600 | Stepper Motor Replacement | 5020 | | OVOTEM DICKETTE DDUVE TEOTO | |
| 140 | I ypical Operation | 5006 | | 700 | Pulloy and Clamp Removal | 5027 | | SYSTEM DISKETTE DRIVE TESTS | |
| 150 | Typical Timing Sequence | 5006 | | 710 | Pulloy and Clamp Replacement | 5022 | | l ests available | 5200 |
| 160 | Control Card Interface | 5006 | | 710 | Drive Rend Service Check | 5023 | | Test Handling | 5200 |
| 1/0 | Read/Write Principles | 5007 | | 730 | Drive Band Adjustment | 5024 | | Blank Page | 5210 |
| 180 | FM Scoping Charts | 5008 | | 750 | Drive Band Removal | 5025 | | | |
| 190 | MFM Scoping Charts | 5009 | | 760 | Drive Band Replacement | 5025 | | | |
| | | | | 770 | Idler Assembly Removal | 5025 | | | |
| 400 | | 5010 | | 780 | Idler Assembly Replacement | 5025 | | | |
| 400 | Diskette Insertion | 5010 | | /00 | Tule Assembly Replacement | 5025 | | | |
| 410 | Diskette Removal | 5010 | | | LED AND PTX ASSEMBLIES | | | | |
| | COVER ASSEMBLY | | | 790 | Diskette Speed Service Check | 5026 | | | |
| 420 | Cover Removal | 5010 | | 800 | LED and PTX Alignment | 5026 | | | |
| 430 | Cover Replacement | 5010 | | 810 | LED Output Service Check | 5027 | | | |
| 440 | Latch Assembly Removal | 5010 | | 820 | LED Removal | 5027 | | | |
| 450 | Latch Assembly Replacement | 5010 | | 830 | LED Replacement | 5027 | | | |
| 460 | Collet Removal | 5011 | | 840 | PTX Amplifier Service Check | 5028 | | | |
| 470 | Collet Replacement | 5011 | | 850 | PTX Removal | 5029 | | | |
| | | | | 860 | PTX Replacement | 5029 | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980 , 1981

4331

| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N | 8488440 | 5 000 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|------|---------|-------|---|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page | 1 of 12 | 5 000 | F |

| Page |
|------|
|------|

MACHINE CHARACTERISTICS

060 Electrical Characteristics

The host system, or device, supplies all power to operate the diskette drive, which includes:

• DC voltage for the diskette drive control card:

| Logic | Maximum |
|---------|-----------|
| Voltage | Operating |
| (DC) | Current |
| - 5 V | 0.10A |
| + 5 V | 0.80A |
| +24 V | 0.59A |

One of the following AC voltages

60 Hz, single phase AC power:

| Input | Average |
|---------|-----------|
| Voltage | Operating |
| (AC) | Current |
| 200∨ | 0.55∨ |
| 208∨ | 0.55∨ |
| 230∨ | 0.55∨ |

50 Hz, single phase AC power:

| Input | Average |
|---------|-----------|
| Voltage | Operating |
| (AC) | Current |
| 200∨ | 0.55V |
| 220∨ | 0.55V |
| 235∨ | 0.55V |

080 Functional Characteristics

Diskette data formatting gives the diskette drive the following characteristics:

• Data capacity (in formatted data bytes):

| | Diskette 1 | Diskette 2 | Diskette 2D |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 128 Bytes per Sector | 242,944* | 492,544** | |
| 256 Bytes per Sector | 284,160 | 568,320 | 985,088*** |
| 512 Bytes per Sector | 303,104 | 606,208 | 1,136,640 |
| 1024 Bytes per Sector | | | 1,212,416 |

For functional characteristic details on the diskette refer to 'The IBM Diskette General Information Manual', GA21-9182

. . . .

| nge for a diske | e 1 |
|-----------------|-----|
| ige for a diske | e |

** Basic data exchange for a diskette 2

*** Basic data exchange for a diskette 2D

- Data rate: 250,000 bits (31,250 bytes) per second (FM): 500,000 bits (62,500 bytes) per second (MFM)
- Cylinder to cylinder seek time: 5 ms plus 35 ms for the head/carriage assembly to stop. (The total seek time is the number of cylinders the heads moved across multiplied by 5 ms plus 35 ms).
- Tracks per diskette side: 77 (Cylinder 00 is the label cylinder; cylinders 01 through 74 are for data; cylinders75 and 76 are reserved as alternative cylinders).

Note: On some systems cylinder 74 is reserved for alternative sector relocation.

Sectors per track:



Note: All voltage tolerances are 10% except the + 24 Vdc which has a tolerance of 12%.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331

STM

| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N | 8488440 | 5 002 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|------|---------|-------|---|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page | 3 of 12 | 5002 | F |

DISKETTE DRIVE PARTS

130 Parts Location

Ø

Ø

Timing Pins (2)

Diskette

Cover Assembly

Cover Assembly (420 through 470)

0 ð

Latch assembly (440 and 450) Collet (460 and 470)

Open the diskette drive cover assembly to insert a diskette. The collet centers and holds the diskette against the drive hub when the cover is closed.

AC Drive Parts (560 through 650)



Idler assembly (640 and 650)

The AC drive parts turn the diskette at 360 rpm.

Stepper Drive Parts (680 through 780)



Ø

Rear View

- Stepper motor pulley (700 and 710)
- Stepper motor pulley clamp (700 and 710)
- Q ā Stepper drive band (730 through 760)
- Õ Drive band idler assembly (770 and 780)

The stepper motor shaft turns in either direction under control of access pulses.

The stepper drive parts move the heads across the diskette surface.

> Not replaceable in the field) Timing Block

Drive Hub and Pulley Assembly

A

A

(Not replaceable in the field)



| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N 8488440 | 5 | 005 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|---|-----|---|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page 5 of 12 | S | 005 | F |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981



Read/Write Parts

N Head/Carriage Assembly (480 through 510)

Two read/write heads, which are mounted on a common carriage, move under control of the stepper motor. The read/write heads perform the read, write, and erase functions of the diskette drive.

Head Load Parts

D Solenoid (520 through 550) Bail (520 through 550)

The head load solenoid causes the bail to load the heads.

Index Detection Parts

 \mathbf{O} Θ

LED (800 through 830) PTX (800 and 840 through 860)

The LED (the light source) and the PTX (the light sensing device) work together to detect the diskette index.

Diskette Drive Control Card

G 53FD (870 through 920)

The diskette drive control card has the drive circuits for the stepper motor, the head load solenoid, and the write and erase functions. This control card also has the amplifiers for the read heads and the index sensing circuits.

Note: Different control card versions are shipped. Refer to 890 to verify which card version is plugged in your diskette drive.

170 Read/Write Principles

Write Data

For each change of the write data signal, the current switches in the read/write head. This process records the data on the diskette surface.



In FM encoding, the time between clock pulses is 4 μ s. Both a clock bit and either a data bit for a 1 or no data bit for a 0 are recorded within this 4 μ s period.



In MFM encoding, the constant clock pulse is removed. A clock bit is recorded only when a 0 (no data bit) is followed by a 0. Therefore, the time between data bits is 2 μ s. Either a data bit for a 1 or no data bit for a 0 is recorded within this 2 μ s period.



Read Data

· The sine wave signal for FM encoding is:

125 kHz: 13 to 560 mV (all 0's) 250 kHz: 6.5 to 420 mV (all 1's)

· The sine wave signal for MFM encoding is :

125 kHz: 13 to 560 mV (alternate 0's and 1's)

250 kHz: 6.5 to 420 mV (all 0's or all 1's)

The voltage is higher at the outer tracks because of the higher track speeds and lower bit density.

For FM, an all O's pattern has a higher voltage amplitude than an all 1's pattern.

For MFM, an alternate 0's and 1's pattern has a higher voltage amplitude and is half the frequency of an all 0's or all 1's pattern.



File data is a series of clock and data pulses that represent the read data. These pulses are 150 to 500 ns in duration and are sent to the VFO circuits for separation of the clock and the data pulses.

Write Operation

For a write operation, write gate activates the write circuits and deactivates the read circuits as shown \triangle .

Erase gate is active during a write operation to erase the edges of the data track just recorded. This erasing process prevent crosstalk between tracks during later read operations.





Format Write Operation

The format write operation writes a full track replacing all the ID (identifier) fields, data fields, and gaps. The index to first ID field gap is 73 (146 for MFM) 8-bit bytes.

Write gate is activated within 50 (100 for MFM) bytes from the leading edge of the index pulse **(B)**. Write gate is deactivated within 51 (102 for MFM) bytes after the leading edge of the next index pulse **(C)**.

Erase gate is activated the same time as write gate. However, erase gate is deactivated 537 µs after write gate is deactivated **D**.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 STM

Record (Update) Write Operation

- Update operations are performed on a data field and its VFO sync field only. ID fields and gaps are not written.
- Write gap is activated within 237 μ s after the last ID character is read **(B)**. Write gate is deactivated within 5 μ s after the last clock of the 2-bit pad is written **(B)**.
- Erase gate is activated 537 μ s after write gate G and is deactivated 537 μ s after the fall of write gate G.
- The new VFO sync field begins when write gate is activated **①**.





STM

| nnel A sweep mode | Normal | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| nnel A level | · + | | | |
| nnel A coupling | dc | | | |
| nnel A slope | + | | | |
| nnel A source | External | | | |
| ger | Normal | | | |
| e | Channel 1 | | | |
| nnel 1 volts/division | 1.0 V/cm | | | |
| nnel 1 input | dc | | | |
| es per division | 2 us/cm | | | |
| nect channel 1 to | +File data 🕑 | | | |
| nect trigger to | +Index test pin 🕑 | | | |
| erve: Clock or data pulses every 2 to 4 µs. | | | | |
| Pulse duration s | Pulse duration should be between | | | |
| 100 and 500 ns. Pulse amplitude | | | | |
| should be between 2.4 and 4.2 volts. | | | | |

460 Collet Removal

- 1. Remove the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 420).
- 2. Remove the mounting screw (A).
- 3. Remove the collect assembly **B** along with the parts on the collet assembly shaft.
- 4. Remove the clip **G** and the collet.
- 5. Inspect all parts for wear and install new parts as needed.

470 Collet Replacement

- 1. Reinstall the collet and the clip O.
- 2. Reinstall the remaining parts on the collet assembly shaft in the order shown.
- 3. Reinstall the collet assembly (B) and the mounting screw (A).
- 4. Reinstall the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 430).



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980 1981,



| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N 84884 | 440 5 | 011 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------|-----|--|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page 11 of | 12 0 | | |

C

490 Head/Carriage Adjustment

CAUTION

The head/carriage assembly adjustment must be performed with the diskette drive installed (or in the same position as when installed) or the adjustment might not be accurately made.

- 1. Power off.
- 2. Remove the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 420).
- 3. Remove the wiper assembly [].
- Insert a strip of clean paper between the 4. heads to prevent the head surfaces from touching.
- Measure and record the gap B between 5. the stepper motor pulley and the casting.

Gap is:

- 6. Loosen the clamp screw (so the stepper motor shaft can turn inside the pulley.
- 7. Turn the stepper motor pulley by hand to cylinder 40 and insert a timing pin(C).
- Disconnect the drive motor power cable. 8.

DANGER

Voltage is still present at the socket when the power cable is disconnected.

9. Power on.

WARNING

To do the following procedure correctly, make sure the access lines are not active and cannot be activated by an external source.

- 10. Install a jumper A from TPA13 (ground) to THP11 (-align access 0).
- 11. Make the gap B the same size as the gap recorded in step 5 and tighten the clamp screw C. (Ensure that the timing pin passes freely through the stepper motor pulley into the timing slot in the casting.)
- 12. Remove the timing pin (E).
- 13. Loosen the two band clamping screws D
- 14. Remove the jumper end from THP11. Then install the jumper end to TPB10 (MC-3).
- 15. Remove the jumper end from TPB10. Then install the jumper end to THP11 (-align access 0).
- 16. Verify that this is cylinder 40 by visually checking that the timing hole in the pulley lines up with the timing slot in the casting. (Do not use a timing pin.)
- 17. Insert a 0.020 thickness gauge G between the timing pointer and the timing block. (Put light finger pressure to the top of the carriage to hold the thickness gauge in place.)
- 18. Tighten the band clamping screws D. (Ensure that the drive band is straight.)
- 19. Go to 480, step 11.



| Jumper: | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Cylinder 40 | Cylinder 39 | | |
| THP 11 | TPB10 | | |
| (-align access 0) | (MC-3) | | |
| to | to | | |
| TPA 13 | TPA 13 | | |
| (ground) | (ground) | | |

-8

| EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1010000 | 20 0011 01 | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981







HEAD LOAD SOLENOID AND BAIL

520 Solenoid and Bail Service Check

- 1. Power off.
- 2. Disconnect the drive motor power cable.

DANGER

Voltage is still present at the socket when the power cable is disconnected.

- 3. Remove the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 420).
- 4. Insert a strip of clean paper between the heads to prevent the head surfaces from touching.
- 5. Power on.
- 6. Install a jumper (A) to activate the head load solenoid.
- Verify a 0.4 ± 0.13 mm (0.015 ± 0.005 inch) gap between the bail and the carriage arm for all of the carriage movement (cylinder 00 to cylinder 76).

- 8. Is the gap OK?
 - Go to 530, step 7.
- 9. Remove the jumper (A).
- 10. Remove the paper from between the heads.
- 11. Reinstall the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 430).
- 12. With the head load solenoid deactivated and the cover closed, visually check for a gap (3) of approximately 2,4 to 3,2 mm (3/32 to 4/32 inch) of an inch between the head surfaces. (This gap cannot be measured).
- 13. Is the gap OK? Y N Go to 530, step 14.
- 14. Power off.
- 15. Connect the drive motor power cable.
- 16. Power on.







© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980 , 1981 4331







| P/N | 5683234 | E 01E | |
|------|---------|-------|---|
| Page | 3 of 12 | 5015 | F |

540 Solenoid and Bail Removal (All Versions)

- 1. Power off
- 2. Disconnect the drive motor power cable.
- 3. Remove the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 420).
- 4. Insert a strip of clean paper between the heads to prevent the head surfaces from touching.
- 5. Remove the bail return spring
- Remove the mounting screw Dand the bail O (This pulls the solenoid plunger out of the solenoid. Be careful not to damage the plated surface of the plunger).

Early Version

- 7.1 Remove safety cover 🕒
- 7.2 Remove the solenoid leads from the taper pin terminal block (Remember the cable path for the replacement procedure).

Danger The 28 ohm resistor becomes very hot during normal usage.

Late Version

- 7.1 Disconnect the diskette drive control cable from position A2
- 7.2 Remove the two screws (K) and the connector covers.
- 7.3 Remove the two solenoid Leads (1) by pushing down on the tabs with a small screwdriver.
- 8. Remove the plunger from the bail.
- 9. Loosen the solenoid locking screw
- 10. Remove the head load solenoid by turning it counterclockwise.

550 Solenoid and Bail Replacement (All Versions)

- 1. Install the solenoid about four turns clockwise into the casting.
- 2. Install the plunger to the bail. (Be careful not to damage the plated surface at the plunger).
- 3. While inserting the plunger into the solenoid; reinstall the bail () and the mounting screw () Ensure that the bail is under the tab (B) of the carriage arm.
- 4. Reinstall the bail return spring

Early Version

5.1 Carefully place and connect the solenoid leads G to the taper pin terminal block F

Note: The 28 ohm resistor must not touch any other components.

5.2 Replace safety cover

Danger

Voltage is still present at the socket when the power cable is disconnected.

Late Version

- 5.1 Insert the two solenoid Leads (1) into the diskette drive control cable connector. Ensure that the locking tabs (1) on the terminals lock in the connector slots.
- 5.2 Replace the cable connector covers and the two screws (S)
- 5.3 Plug the cable into position A2 () on the diskette drive control card socket.

Danger

Voltage is still present at the socket when the power cable is disconnected.

- 6. Power on.
- 7. Go to 530, step 6.





- EC 366345
 EC 366388

 15 Feb 80
 23 Jan 81

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980; 1981 4331









Location A2







| P/N 5683234 | | 6 | 017 | |
|-------------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 5 of 12 | 5 | UI | F |



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| EC 366345EC 36638815 Feb 8023 Jan 81 |
|--------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------|



P/N 5683234 5 019 F

690 Stepper Motor Replacement

- Install the stepper motor using the three mounting screws G. (Position the motor cable toward the diskette drive control card.)
- Insert the stepper motor leads W into the cable connector. Ensure that the locking tabs (Y) on the terminals lock in the connector slots.
- 3. Reinstall the connector covers and two screws ().
- 4. Connect the cable to location A2 \mathbb{O} .
- 5. Reinstall the stepper motor pulley. (Keep the clamp screw Bloose so that the motor shaft can turn inside the pulley.)
- Carefully reinstall the drive band ends on the pulley pin as shown **D**. Reinstall the band clamp (with the notch facing away from the stepper motor) and the screw **G**. (Do not tighten the screw.)
- 7. Loosen the two mounting screws (and let the spring tension position the idler.
- 8. Tighten the mounting screws and center the drive band on the idler pulley as shown **①**.
- 9. Reinstall the diskette drive control card and the card retainers.
- 10. Reinstall the head cable on the diskette drive control card.
- Turn the stepper motor pulley to cylinder 40 and insert a timing pin **O**.
 Two timing pins are located in the cover assembly (refer to 030).
- 12: Disconnect the drive motor power cable.

DANGER



13. Power on.

WARNING

To do following procedure correctly, make sure the access lines are not active and cannot be activated by an external source.

- 14. Install a jumper from TPA13 (ground) to THP11 (-align access 0).
- 15. Make the gap (2) between the pulley and the casting the same size as the gap that was recorded in 680 step 12.
- 16. Tighten the clamp screw **B**.
- 17. Remove the timing pin **(**
- 18. Remove the jumper \Lambda .
- 19. Tighten the band clamp screw (G). (Ensure that the drive band is straight.)
- 20. Power off.
- 21. Turn the stepper motor pulley by hand and check to see that the drive band is centered **O** on the idler pulley in all of the head/carriage assembly movement (cylinder 00 to cylinder 76).
- 22. Is the drive band centered? Y N

Go to 740, step 4.

23. Go to 480, step 4.





P/N 5683234

Page 9 of 12

5 02

| EC 366345 | EC 366388 |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981 4331

STM

710 Pulley and Clamp Replacement

- 1. Reinstall the pulley, the clamp, and the clamp screw(3). (Keep the screw loose so that the motor shaft can turn inside the pulley.)
- Carefully reinstall the drive band ends on the pulley pin as shown **D**. Then reinstall the band clamp (with the notch facing away from the stepper motor) and the screw **G**. (Do not tighten the screw.)
- 3. Loosen the two idler mounting screws and let the spring tension position the idler.
- 4. Tighten the mounting screws. (Center the drive band on the idler pulley as shown (.))
- 5. Reinstall the diskette drive control card and the card retainers.
- 6. Reinstall the head cable on the diskette drive control card.
- Turn the stepper motor pulley by hand to cylinder 40 and insert a timing pin . Two timing pins are located in the cover assembly (refer to 030).
- 8. Disconnect the drive motor power cable.

DANGER

Voltage is still present at the socket when the power cable is disconnected.

9. Power on.

WARNING

To do the following procedure correctly, make sure the access lines are not active and can not be activated by an external source.

- 10. Install a jumper A from TPA13 (ground) to THP11 (-align access 0).
- 11. Make the gap (B) between the pulley and the casting the same as the gap that was recorded in 700 step 9.
- 12. Tighten the clamp screw 🕒
- 13. Remove the timing pin 🕞.
- 14. Remove the jumper (A)
- 15. Tighten the band clamp screw (). (Ensure that the drive band is straight.)
- 16. Power off.
- 17. Turn the stepper motor pulley by hand between cylinders 00 and 76. The drive band should track without movement to the left or right on pulley **(P**)
- 18. Is the drive band centered? Y N

Go to 740, step 4.

19. Go to 480, step 4.





| EC 366345 | EC 366388 | |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| 15 FED 60 | 23 Jan 01 | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| P/N 5683234 | | 5 | 000 | |
|-------------|----------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 11 of 12 | J | 023 | F |

750 Drive Band Removal

- 1. Power off.
- 2. Remove the diskette drive cover assembly (refer to 420).
- 3. Remove the wiper assembly G.
- 4. Disconnect the head cable from the diskette drive control card.
- 5. Remove the card retainers and the diskette drive control card.
- Loosen the two idler mounting screws Push the idler assembly tension and tighten the mounting screws.
- 7. Place the head/carriage assembly to about cylinder 40.
- 8. Remove the two band clamp screws and the clamp. Then place the head/carriage assembly at the lower limit (cylinder 00).
- 9. Remove the clamp screw () and the clamp.
- 10. Remove the drive band ends from the pulley pin. Then remove the band.

760 Drive Band Replacement

- 1. Place the drive band around the idler assembly.
- 2. Install the drive band ends on the pulley pin as shown **(F**).
- Reinstall the band clamp (with the notch facing away from the stepper motor) and the clamp screw (2). (Ensure that the drive band is straight.)
- 4. Go to 740, step 8.

770 Idler Assembly Removal

- 1. Remove the drive band (refer to 750).
- 2. Loosen the two mounting screws **G**.
- 3. Remove the idler spring **B**.
- 4. Remove the mounting screws and the idler assembly **D**.

780 Idler Assembly Replacement

- Reinstall the idler assembly D and the two mounting screws O. (Do not tighten the screws.)
- 2. Reinstall the idler spring **B**.
- 3. Push the idler assembly against the spring tension. Then tighten the mounting screws.
- 4. Go to 760.





| | EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 | | • • • • • • • • • | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981





I

810 LED Output Service Check

- 1. Connect the negative probe of a multimeter to the ground test pin Oon the diskette drive control card.
- 2. Set the multimeter scale to 5 Vdc and connect the positive probe to the 43FD LED voltage test pin
- Check for a voltage level of 1 Vdc to 2 3. Vdc.
- Move the positive probe to the 33FD LED 4. voltage test pin B.
- 5. Check for a voltage level of 1 Vdc to 2 Vdc.

| + | KEY | | SIGN | AL | | | PIN | + |
|---|-----|--|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------|---|
| | | | 43FD 33FD GROUI | LED LED ND | VOLTAGE VOLTAGE | | TPB14 TPA12 TPA6 | |

Note: See paragraph 890 for test pin locations

820 LED Removal

- 1. Power off.
- Remove the diskette drive cover assembly 2. (refer to 420).
- 3. Disconnect the diskette drive control cable from location A2 (
- Remove the two screws 🚯 and the 4. connector covers.
- Remove the two 33FD LED leads 🚺 and 5. the two 43FD LED leads **()** by pushing down on the tabs with a small screwdriver.
- Remove the LED cable from the three 6. retainers **G**. (Remember the cable path for the replacement procedure.)
- 7. Remove the four guide mounting screws **(**) and the guide.
- 8. -Remove the two LED mounting screws G and the nuts **()**. Then remove the LED assembly.

830 LED Replacement

- 1. Install the LED assembly, the two mounting screws **G** , and the nuts **H** onto the guide. (Do not tighten.)
- Replace the guide and the four mounting 2. screws 🕒 .
- 3. Follow the cable path through three retainers (F) and insert two 33FD LED leads (the wrapped pair of leads) M and two 43FD leads **I** into the diskette drive control cable connector. Ensure that the locking tabs **D** on the terminals lock in the connector slots.
- Reinstall the cable connector covers and 4. the two screws 🚯 .
- Plug the cable into location A2 🕕 on the 5. diskette drive control card socket.
- 6. Go to 800, step 6.





| EC 366345 | EC 366388 |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981





| P/N | 5683235 | 5 | 007 | |
|----------|---------|---|-----|----|
| Page | 3 of 12 | C | UZI | iF |

850 PTX Removal

- Power off. 1.
- Remove the diskette drive cover assembly 2. (refer to 420).
 - CAUTION

While performing the following steps, be careful not to damage the LED leads.

- Remove the four guide mounting screws 3. G and the guide.
- Disconnect the diskette drive control cable 4. from location A2 (E).
- Remove the two screws () and the two 5. connector covers.
- Remove the two 33FD PTX leads D and 6. the two 43FD PTX leads Bby pushing down on the tabs with a small screwdriver.
- Remove the PTX mounting screw **(F)** and 7. the washer.
- Remove the PTX assembly. (Remember 8. the cable path for the replacement procedure.)



860 PTX Replacement

- 1. Install the PTX assembly against the casting stop G (away from leads,) then reinstall the screw B and the washer.
- 2. Follow the cable path and insert the two 33FD PTX leads (the wrapped pair of leads) **D** and the two 43FD leads **B** into the diskette drive control cable connector. Ensure that the locking tabs (A) on the terminals lock in the connector slots.
- 3. Reinstall the connector covers and the two screws **C**.
- 4. Plug the connector into location A2 (B) of the diskette drive control card socket.
 - Reinstall the guide and the four mounting screws 🖪 .
- Go to 800, step 5. 6.

5.



EC 366345 EC 366388 23 Jan 81 15 Feb 80

ß &

Washer

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981 4331

STM





890 Control Card Test Pins (continued)

NEW card version P/N 4178065



| 3 | |
|--------------|------------------|
| TPB1 | +Access 0 |
| TPB2 | +Access 1 |
| TPB3 | +Access 2 |
| TPB4 | +Access 3 |
| TPB5 | +File Data |
| TPB6 | +Diskette Sense |
| TPB7 | +Head Engage |
| TPB8 | +Switch Filter |
| TPB9 | +index |
| TPB10 | MC-3 |
| TPB11 | MC-0 |
| TPB12 | MC-2 |
| TPB13 | -Head Load |
| TPB14 | 43FD LED Voltage |
| TPB15 | +5 Vdc |
| TPB16 | 43FD PTX |

4

For details refer to '910 Control Card Head Cable Pins'.

900 Control Card Socket and Connector Pins



910 Control Card Head Cable Pins

(White)

(Blue)

(Black)

(Red)

(Black)

(Black) (Red)

(Yellow) (Black)

(Blue)

(White)

(Yellow)

4

Head 1

Head 0

Read/Write

Read/Write

Erase

Erase

Cable Shield Gnd

Cable Shield Gnd

Erase Erase

Read/Write Center tap R/W

Read/Write

Center tap R/W

| | | 2 | |
|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------|
| THP1 | +Diskette Loaded | TPA1 | +Write Data |
| THP2 | -Hd Ld Osc | TPA2 | +Erase Gate |
| тнрз | +14 Vdc | TPA3 | +Write Gate |
| THP4 | Ground | TPA4 | +Inner Tracks |
| THP5 | Ground | TPA5 | +Select Head 1 |
| THP6 | +43FD Index | TPA6 | Ground |
| THP7 | +33FD Index | TPA7 | +current Enabled |
| THP8 | Diff Read A | TPA8 | +24 Vdc |
| THP9 | Diff Read B | TPA9 | -5 Vdc |
| THP10 | -High Gain | TPA10 | MC-1 |
| THP11 | -Align Access 0 | TPA11 | +Hd Load Solenoid |
| THP12 | -High Current | TPA12 | 33FD LED Voltage |
| THP13 | Preamp TP1 | TPA13 | Ground |
| THP14 | Preamp TP2 | TPA14 | 33FD PTX |
| THP15 | -High Gain A | | |
| THP16 | -High Gain B | | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| • • | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | |

HCP14

HCP3

| P/N | 5683235 | E | 021 | |
|---------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 7 of 12 | C | 031 | F |

((

920 Control Card Interface **Description (continued)**

+Select Head 1: When active, this line selects head 1. (Refer to 170.)

+Head Engage: When active, this line loads the read/write heads.

+Index: This line indicates the beginning of a track. This 1.5 to 3.0 ms pulse occurs every 166.7 ms.

+File Data: File data is a series of clock and data pulses that represent the data read from the diskette surface.

+Diskette Sense: When active, this line indicates that a diskette 2 or 2D is being used. This line is not activated by a diskette 1.

-Diskette Drive Sense: This line is normally minus indicating that the diskette drive installed uses type 2 or 2D diskettes.

+Inner Tracks: On a write operation, this line is used to reduce the amount of recording current beyond the middle cylinders. On a read operation, this line is used to compensate for bit shifting beyond the middle cylinders.

+Switch Filter: This line is used with the inner tracks line to further compensate for bit shifting beyond cylinder 60 for MFM encoding. This line is not used on a write operation.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 10160.00 | 20 0011 07 | |



940 CDF Removal and Replacement

If you are told by the MAP to replace the complete disk drive unit perform the following steps:

- 1. Turn power off.
- 2. Remove diskette from drive to be replaced.
- 3. Remove connector retainer.
- 4. Disconnect DC cable (position A1) from the diskette drive control card. (2)
- 5. Disconnect AC cable: 3
- 6. Unscrew and remove nut and washer of lower mounting pin. 4
- 7. Loosen the four screws holding the upper two shock mounts. 5
- 8. Hold the dirve unit and remove the four screws. Remove the whole unit together with the two upper shock mounts.
- 9. Install new drive unit. Perform the above steps in the reverse order.



WARNING: Make sure that the motor holding clamps do not touch the motor housing.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981 4331

STM

| EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N |
|-----------|-----------|-----|
| 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Pag |

I/O Diskette Drive Tests

Test Handling - Actions

Prerequisites

- Power complete
- IML complete
- Diagnostic diskette inserted in system drive
- · Diskette to be tested inserted in I/O device

Caution: Some devices (for example 3741) are capable to flag up to two defective cylinders during initialization and assign alternative cylinders. The I/O diskette drive tests do not support testing with diskettes which do have alternative tracks assigned. The tests with selection 2, 3, 6, 7, and 8 will fail. See 'How to Check for Allocated Cylinders' under test selection 7.

How to Select the Tests

1. Call M/S Program Selection. A

2. Key in selection for 'CENTRAL COMPLEX', press ENTER. B

3. Select I/O Diskette Drive Maintenance Program.

4. Key in the appropriate test selection.

Handling of Tests (Selection 1 to 8)

After entering the selection ID (1-9) press ENTER to start the test. The selection menu display will not change for selection 1 to 5 but additional information is displayed. D

To stop a running test, except test 8, press ENTER again. By pressing ENTER a third time a stopped test can be continued or restarted and so on.

To return to the test selection menu type in an 'R' and press ENTER, select new test.

How to Terminate the Test

If you want to run any test other than a diskette drive test return to M/S PROGRAM SELECTION. Select new test, otherwise perform the following steps:

| 1. | Press | ENTER to stop the test | З. | Perform re-IML |
|----|--------|------------------------|----|----------------|
| 2. | Insert | control diskette | 4. | Return machine |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980 1981,



| Test | Handling | - | Results |
|------|----------|---|---------|

Screen Displays

D

A 'IBM MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAM SELECTION

B 'CENTRAL COMPLEX TEST SELECTION'



| | I/O DISKETTE DRIVE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM 1 DISK TYPE | | For sele is displa |
|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| | 1 = ADAPTER TEST | | Diskette |
| | 7 = RECORD DISPLAY 8 = DISKETTE SURFACE 9 = COPY AND FORMATTING | | Diskette |
| i | END OF TEST | | |
| | SELECTION: ACCESS TEST <b< td=""><td></td><td>Diskette</td></b<> | | Diskette |
| | TIMER: OFF DATA: ADDR: | | |
| | STOPPED <c< td=""><td>B</td><td>This fiel execute</td></c<> | B | This fiel execute |
| | | C | Status f |

| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 366388 | P/N 8488454 | 5 100 | |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|---|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 | Page 1 of 8 | 5 100 | 1 |

ection 2 to 5 and 6 the disk type used ayed here.

- e 1: One-sided diskette with 128, 256, or 512 bytes per record.
- e 2: Two-sided diskette with 256 bytes per record.
- e 2D: Two-sided, double density diskette with 256, 512 or 1024 per record.

Id displays the name of the test currently ed, or a message indicating how to continue.

field

I/O Diskette Drive Tests (continued)

Test Handling - Actions

Test Handling - Results

Test Selection 6 (continued)

For the head parameter any decimal number from one and higher is accepted as head one selection.

The ACCESS and READ routines we are running in a continuous loop. The loop can be stopped and/or started by pressing the ENTER key.

By stopping the test and entering an 'S' behind SE-LECTION the cursor moves to the parameter field thus allowing to alter the parameters. Press ENTER to continue the test with new parameters. To switch from ACCESS to READ or vice versa return to Main Selection Menue by entering 'R' behind SELECTION.

Test Selection 7

By entering a 7 as selection, the 'record display' picture is selected.

Enter the record number in the format 'cylinder-headrecord' in decimal notation, press 'ENTER'. This causes the selected record to be displayed [F].

Up to 256 bytes can be displayed in a frame. If a 512 or 1024 byte record has to be displayed the display consists of two or four frames. When the first frame is displayed and the record exceeds 256 bytes the word 'AGAIN' is displayed behind 'Selection', press 'ENTER' to display next frame of record.

How to Check for Allocated Cylinders

Display record 5 enter for CCHHRR = 000005 to check for defective (allocated) cylinders. Check data bytes 7, 8, and 9 for X'404040'. If value differs, alternate tracks are assigned.



256 BYTES/RECORD

on information how to proceed.

ENTER TO GO TO SELECTION

This means press ENTER to return to the main selection picture. In this case the displayed record information is lost. B Status field, the message STOPPED, RUN-NING, INVALID, or ERROR can appear. In addition to 'ERROR' a reference code is shown.

(C) Enter field for the record to be displayed.

D This field shows the number of the displayed record.

| C | Copyright | International | Business | Machines | Corporation | 1979 | , 1980 , 1981 | |
|---|-----------|---------------|----------|----------|-------------|------|---------------|--|
|---|-----------|---------------|----------|----------|-------------|------|---------------|--|

4331

| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 3663 |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 |
| 20 00110 70 | 1010000 | 20 0011 0 |

| 38 | P/N | 8488454 | E 100 | |
|----|------|---------|-------|-----|
| | Page | 3 of 8 | 5120 | / - |

I/O Diskette Drive Tests (continued)

Test Handling - Actions

Purpose

This program is only intended to produce copies of control and/or diagnostic diskettes. These diskettes are two D-type diskettes with a 256 bytes/record format. Therefore the

- Diskette to be formatted must be a 2D-type diskette.
- Diskette is formatted for 256 bytes record.
- If other type diskettes are mounted unpredictable errors may occur.

Test Selection 9

By typing in a '9' the 'I/O Diskette Drive Copy and Formatting Program' is invoked.

This program offers two subselections:

1 = Formatting and Copy Diskette Routine

2 = Copy only Diskette Routine

 The routine is about fifteen minutes for subselection one and seven minutes for subselection two. These programs cannot be stopped during execution.

Subselection 1

This subselection calls a program routine which in its first phase will format a diskette before the contents of another diskette is written (copied) one to one onto this new formatted one.

The messages displayed inform you which cylinder is just processed or, when the execution of a program step is finished, which action has to be taken to continue.

Subselection 2

The program called by this subselection allows you only to execute the copy function. Messages are displayed in the same way as for subselection 1.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331

STM

Test Handling - Results

| | I/O DISKETTE DRIVE COPY AND FORMATTING PROGRA | AM |
|-----------------|--|--------|
| F | 1 = FORMATTING AND COPY DISKETTE ROUTINE 2 = COPY ONLY DISKETTE ROUTINE | |
| SELECTION: | DATA: | ADDR : |
| 1 | ANSWER | |

Subselection 1 = Example for Message Display:

The first screen display for subselection one tells you

I/O DISKETTE FORMATTING ACTIVE

and asks you to

INSTALL DISKETTE TO I/O DRIVE. ANSWER

Insert diskette to be formatted and written during the copy operation, press ENTER in reply to ANSWER.

The screen now tells you

I/O DISKETTE FORMATTING ACTIVE

CYLINDER-NUMBER 00 Running 76

The program stops with

CYLINDER-NUMBER 00

FORMATTING END ANSWER

Press ENTER in reply to ANSWER. This calls the next display message.

I/O DISKETTE COPY PROGRAM ACTIVE INSTALL DISKETTE TO SYS DRIVE

ANSWER

The diskette just formatted remains in the I/O drive. During the copy program cycle which follows next, the diskette in the system drive is read and the information is written onto the diskette in the I/O drive. Insert the diskette to be copied into the system drive, press ENTER.

I/O DISKETTE COPY

CYLINDER-NUMBER 00)

The program stops with

and the second
END OF COPY DISKETTE

If the diskette in the system drive is not the RAS diskette, reinsert the RAS diskette, then press ENTER to return to the 'M/S Program Selection' picture.

| EC 366234 | EC 366345 | EC 36638 |
|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | 23 Jan 81 |
| 29 June 79 | 15 Feb 80 | |

ACTIVE

R 00 76

Running

ANSWER

| 88 | P/N | 8488454 | E | 110 | |
|----|------|---------|---|-----|--|
| 1 | Page | 5 of 8 | C | 140 | |

F

System Diskette Drive Test (53FD Diagnostics)

Tests Available

There are no tests available to check functions such as read, write, or seek. These functions are tested automatically during IML. The only function selectable for the system drive (only available if no 1/0 drive is installed) is the Diskette Surface Analysis test. This test allows the CE to check diskettes for defective tracks.

+----+ | Test Handling - Actions |

+----+

Prerequisites

- Power complete
- IML complete
- Diagnostic diskette inserted

How to Select the Test

- 1. Call M/S PROGRAM SELECTION A
- 2. Key in selection for CENTRAL COMPLEX, press ENTER. B

3. Select 53FD diagnostic test, press ENTER. C This selection will in this case (only system drive installed) directly display the DISKETTE SURFACE ANALYSIS screen picture. Follow the instructions given in the display. During the test execution the number of the currently tested track is displayed. At test end picture D is displayed. Error information varies depending of the test result.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1979, 1980, 1981

4331 STM

Function

This test checks the diskette for defective tracks. Data of the first detected error on a track is displayed. Up to eight per line or a total of 32 errors can be displayed.

| Exa | amp le | for | erro | r dis | play | : (C |) | |
|-------------|--------|-------------|------|-------|------|------|------|--------|
| F | irst | erro | r | Sec | ond | erro | r | |
| 14 | 01 | 18 | 40 | 16 | 00 | 19 | 20 | |
| v | V | V | +>> | Erro | r co | de | | |
| CC | HH | RR | | 40 = | CRC | che | ck | |
| | | | | 30 = | Rec | ord | not | found |
| CC | = Cy | lind | er | 20 = | Und | erru | n/ov | /errun |
| HH | = He | ad | | | | | | |
| RR | = Re | cord | | | | | | |

Note that this program when started can not be stopped except by pressing MOD SEL key which causes a return to the M/S PROGRAM SELECTION picture.

| . + | | + | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Test Ha + | andling - R | esults | | |
| Screen dis | splays: | | | |
| A IBM M | AINTENANCE | AND SERVICE | PROGRAM SEL | ECTION |
| B CENTR | AL COMPLEX | TEST SELECTI | ON | |
| | | DISKETTE SUR | FACE ANALYS | IS |
| | INSTAL | L DISKETTE T ESS ENTER TO | O BE TESTED START OPER | TO DRIVE ATION |
| | NUMBER | OF DEFECTIVE | TRACKS | |
| SI | ELECTION: | TIMER:OFF | DAT | A: ADDF |
| | | | ST | OPPED |
| + - | | | | |
| | | DISKETTE SUR | FACE ANALYS | I S |
| ©>1/ | 40118.40.16 | 0019.20 | | •••••••••• |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | ••••• |
| | NUMBER | OF DEFECTIVE | TRACKS 000 | 2 < |
| i si | ELECTION: | TIMER:OFF | DAT | A: ADD |
| | | | ST | OPPED |
| A Four to eig per 1 | lines for e ght errors ine. | error display can be displ | 7. Up ayed | B Total c error.T count o is 32. |
| | | EC 366234 29 June 79 | EC 366345 15 Feb 80 | EC 366388 23 Jan 81 |



count of all tracks in This count can exceed the of displayable errors which

| P/N | 8488454 | 5 | 200 | |
|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Page | 7 of 8 | J | 200 | F |

Supplement to MAPS, Section 6: Configure Procedures

Table of Contents

| Title | Page |
|---|------|
| Overall Picture of Configure Documentation | 6004 |
| Configure Screens | 6008 |
| I/O Device Address Chart | 6016 |
| System Chart (Filled in by FE & CUST) | 6018 |
| System Chart (continued) | 6019 |
| Diskette Configuration | 6100 |
| Detailed Screen Configure Instructions | |
| Set Time of Day Correction | 6110 |
| Alter Channel Number | 6112 |
| Blank Page | 6124 |
| Configuration of Native Displays and Printers | 6125 |
| Configure Customer Diskette | 6126 |
| Configure FTA 1 or 3 (Disk) | 6130 |
| Configure FTA 2 - (8809) | 6135 |
| FTA Configure Error Messages | 6138 |
| Configure HSC Subchannels | 6143 |
| HSC Screens and Errors | 6144 |
| Configure BMPX Subchannels | 6145 |
| BMPX Configuration Block Errors | 6146 |
| Device Tables for BMPX Subchannels | 6146 |
| Configuration of CA | 6160 |
| Configuration of the Loop | 6165 |
| Blank Page | 6166 |
| Copy Configuration | 6170 |
| Copy Configure Charts | 6170 |
| Copy Configure Charts (continued) | 6174 |
| Blank Page | 6176 |
| MES Update Without A New Diskette | 6190 |
| Blank Page | 6191 |
| Device Restrictions on the 4331 | 6200 |
| Blank Page | 6201 |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 ADB6000

| 26 Oct 81 13 Sep 82 |
|---------------------|
|---------------------|

. Selection

| | | () (| |) - C. |) - C | |
|---|------------|---------|-----|--------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| • | - 46. N | | • | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| • | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | • | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | · | | | | | |
| | | | T | · · · | | |
| | Page | 1 - 5 4 | 161 | ეიი |) F | |
| 1 | гауе | 1 OT 4 | | | | |

MARINE CONTRACTOR

Configuration Screens



| - 109 | n an in a Tha an in | | | | ~ | - | 160 |
|--------------------|--|--|---|--|---|--|-------|
| _ | | *** * | A CONFIGURATION | N DATA *** | S | TM 6 | 160 |
| - SFI | FCT NEXT | 0PTION (===> | A CONFIGURATION | LECT NEXT CA | LINE ADDRE | ss | |
| - OP1 - EXI | ION SWITC | H (=>) UPDATE | ENTER - U | UPDATE AND EX | IT . | | |
| ADDR | ESS 32 | BSC BM C | LOCK EIA I/F | | | 1820 | |
| SWI PER | TCHED NET | WORK TO SEND | YES => NO YES => NO | | | | |
| WR/ SEL | AP TEST SE ECT STAND | LECTION By | MODEM => CA I | /F | | | |
| MOD | EM ANSWER | TONE (HZ) | 2025 2100 YES *> NO | | | | |
| EIE | HODE | | YES => NO | | | | · • |
| HIC | SH SPEED O | PERATION | YES NO | | | | |
| DAT | TA CODE | UKE | ASCII => EBCD | 10 | | | |
| | | 2MB VSE | TIMER:OFF | DA | TA: | ADDR : | |
| | | T00 | SEC | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | F | TA CONFIGURATIO | ON TABLE | | | |
| | | F | TA CONFIGURATIO | DN TABLE | · · · | | |
| | | F | TA CONFIGURATIO | ON TABLE | | | |
| | | F | TA CONFIGURATIO | ON TABLE | | | |
| | | F | TA CONFIGURATIO | ON TABLE | | | TM 61 |
| | | F SPECIFY FTA | TA CONFIGURATIO | FTA3 | | S | TM 61 |
| <u> </u> | | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU | TA CONFIGURATIO 1, OR FTA2, OR RATION BLOCK F | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA | | S 55 2 | TM 61 |
| CI | ONTROL DDRESS | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) | TA CONFIGURATIO 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA SS/TYPE WITH 2 | NNEL ADDRE | S 55 2 6 | TM 61 |
| CI | ONTROL DDRESS 0 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SVITCH (Y/N) N | TA CONFIGURATIO 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F O 3340-A2 | FTA3 FTA3 FTA1, CHA SS/TYPE WITH 2 3340-B2 | NNEL ADDRE | S 55 2 6 3 | TM 61 |
| CI | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N | TA CONFIGURATIO 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA SS/TYPE WITH 2340-B2 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 4 3340-82 | S 55 2 6 3 | TM 61 |
| CI | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) Ň CONF | TA CONFIGURATIO 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F O 0 3340-A2 TIGURATION BLOG | DN TABLE FTA3 OR FTA1, CHA 2 SS/TYPE WITH 2 3340-82 CK FOR FTA2, | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 4 3340-B2 CHANNEL AI | S SS 2 6 3 | TM 61 |
| C | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N CONF STRING STRING | TA CONFIGURATIO 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F O 3340-A2 FIGURATION BLOC DEVICE AD | DN TABLE FTA3 FOR FTA1, CHA SS/TYPE WITH 3340-B2 CK FOR FTA2, DORESS/TYPE & | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 4. 3340-82 CHANNEL AI | S SS 2 6 3 DDRESS | TM 61 |
| CIA | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N CONF STRING STRING SWITCH (Y/N) | TA CONFIGURATIO | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA 2 SS/TYPE WITH 2 3340-B2 CK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE W | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI /ITHIN STR | S SS 2 6 3 DDRESS 1 | TM 61 |
| CI Al | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU SUITCH (Y/N) N STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N N N | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2, OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 1. JANO 1. JANO | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA 2340-82 XK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE V 2 2 XK FOR FTA2, | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI CHANNEL AI VITHIN STR 4 | S SS 2 6 3 DDRESS ING | TM 61 |
| C A V | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N CONF STRING SWITCH (Y) N N N | TA CONFIGURATION 1, OR FTA2, OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 1GURATION BLOC DEVICE AD 0 8809 8809 | DN TABLE FTA3 COR FTA1, CHA 2 SS/TYPE WITH 2 3340-82 CK FOR FTA2, DORESS/TYPE W 2 | NNEL ADDRE 1N STRING 4 3340-82 CHANNEL AI CHANNEL AI 11TH IN STR 4 | S SS 2 6 3 DDRESS ING | TM 61 |
| C A V | ONTROL DORESS 0 1 2 Control Address 0 1 2 3 4 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N CONF SWITCH (Y/N) N N | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2, OR RATION BLOCK F 0 3340-A2 1GURATION BLOC DEVICE AC 0 8809 8809 8809 | DN TABLE FTA3 TOR FTA1, CHA 2 3340-82 CK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE 4 2 | NNEL ADDRE 1N STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI /ITHIN STR 4 | S SS 2 6 3 DDRESS ING | TM 61 |
| C A V | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N N | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 FIGURATION BLOC DEVICE AC 8809 8809 | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA 2 3340-B2 CK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE & 2 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-B2 CHANNEL AI JITHIN STR 4 | S 55 2 6 3 DDRESS 1 1 NG | TM 61 |
| CC A1 V/ | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N CONF STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N N | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 FIGURATION BLOC DEVICE AC 8809 8809 | DN TABLE FTA3 OR FTA1, CHA 2 SS/TYPE WITH 2 3340-82 CK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE W 2 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-B2 CHANNEL AI JITHIN STR 4 | S 2 6 3 3 0 0000000000000000000000000000000 | TM 61 |
| C A | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 7 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N N EVICE NAMES | TA CONFIGURATIO | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA 2340-B2 CK FDR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE & 2 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI JITHIN STR 4 | S 55 2 6 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | TM 61 |
| C A V 070 | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 VAL 10- D 8809 8 | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N CONF STRING SWITCH (Y/N) N N EVICE NAMES | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 FIGURATION BLOC DEVICE AC 0 8809 8809 ARE: ST OF STRING | DN TABLE FTA3 DR FTA1, CHA 2340-B2 CK FOR FTA2, DDRESS/TYPE L 2 | NNEL ADDRE 1N STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI JITHIN STR 4 | S SSS 2 6 3 3 DDDRESS 3 | TM 61 |
| C A V 070 | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 VALID D 8809 R | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N N EVICE NAMES ERASE RES | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 FIGURATION BLOCK DEVICE AI 0 8809 800 800 | DN TABLE FTA3 TOR FTA1, CHA 3340-82 CK FOR FTA2, DORESS/TYPE L 2 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI /ITHIN STR | S 55 2 6 3 3 1 NG | TM 61 |
| CI A1 V/ | ONTROL DDRESS 0 1 2 CONTROL ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 VALID D 8809 R | F SPECIFY FTA CONFIGU STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N STRING SUITCH (Y/N) N EVICE NAMES ERASE RES | TA CONFIGURATION 1. OR FTA2. OR RATION BLOCK F DEVICE ADDRE 0 3340-A2 340-A2 TIGURATION BLOCK DEVICE AI 0 8809 8809 ARE: ST OF STRING IMB VSE TII TOD:SET | FTA3 | NNEL ADDRE IN STRING 3340-82 CHANNEL AI 71THIN STR | S 55 2 6 3 3 2 2000 | TM 61 |

 \mathbf{C}

| | . 8 | BMPX | CONF | GUI | RATI | DN T | ABLE | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|----------|----------|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SPECIFY | r BMI | ×1. | OR E | BMPX | 2 | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| 87 | MPX | CON | FIGU | RATI | ON 8 | LOCK | (, () | ANN | EL AI | DORE | .55 1 | | | | | | |
| FROM: 00 TO: 07 | 08 0F | 10 17 | 18 1F | 20 27 | 28 2F | 30 37 | 38 3F | 40 47 | 48 4F | 50 57 | 58 5F | 60 67 | 6 | 8 7 F 7 | 0 | 78 7F | |
| N | N | N | N | N - | N - | N | N | N | N | , | i n | | ! | N | N | N | |
| | 8 | MPX1 | CON | FIGU | RATI | ON BI | LOCK | , сн | ANNEI | AD | DRES | 5 1 | | | | | |
| SS FROM: E TO: | 80 87 | 88 8F | 90 97 | 98 9F | A0 A7 | A8 AF | 80 87 | 88 BF | C0 C7 | C8 CF | D0 07 | D8 DF | E0 E7 | E8 EF | F0 F7 | F8 FF | |
| ALLED R: Y/N | Y. | Y | . N | N | Y | Y | N N | ` N • | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | N | ; |
| ARED R: Y/N | . N | N | : | : | N | N . | : | : | : | | : | : | : | : | : | • | |
| N/FOLLOW R: B/F | 8 | F | ÷ | : | B | F | • | : | : | ÷ | : | ÷ | • | | : | | |
| CTOR MODE R: Y/N | Y | Y | : | : | Y | ¥ | ÷ | ÷ | : | ÷ | : | ÷ | ÷ | : | : | ÷ | |
| ATTACHED R: Y/N | N | N | | | N | N | ÷ | ÷ | : | · | ÷ | • | ÷ | : | | • | |
| | | | 3 | 70 T 00:5 | I MER EC | : ON | Di | SK | | C | ATA: | | | ADDF | | | |
| | | Г | | | | | | | | Г | - | | | | | | |
| | | P | /N | | 56 | 58: | 324 | 42 | | | ก | | 6 |) | | 5 | 2 |
| | | P | ag | e | | 3 с | of 4 | 4 | | | U |) | L | <u></u> | | | ر |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1.1 | | | | | | |

13 Sep 82

26 Oct 81

F
SYSTEM CHART

CHANNEL ASSIGNMENTS

| ASSIGNMENTS FOR 4331 MODEL 2 | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANNEL NUMBER | ASSIGNED ADAPTER | REMARKS | | | | | |
| 0 1 2 3 | MPX/CA/BBA BMPX 1 FTA 1 FTA 2 | MUST BE CHANNEL O EXCLUSIVE WITH BMPX 2 OR HSC | | | | | |
| 4 5 6 | BMPX 2 FTA 3 HSC | EXCLUSIVE WITH FTA 2 EXCLUSIVE WITH HSC EXCLUSIVE WITH FTA 2 OR FTA 3 INSTALLED | | | | | |

| ASSIGNMENTS FOR 4331 MODEL 11 | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANNEL NUMBER | ASSIGNED ADAPTER | REMARKS | | | | | | |
| 0 1 2 3 | MPX/CA/BBA BMPX FTA 1 FTA 2 | MUST BE CHANNEL O | | | | | | |

Note: Channel numbers are usually assigned as shown in in the charts. However, addresses 1 through 6 may be assigned to any channel except MPX by using the alter channel configure screen. See 'STM 6112'.

| TIME-OF-DAY (TOD) CORRECTION IS E/WHRS | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------|--|--|
| BBAO (DCA) IS CHANNEL O | MPX IS CHANNEL O | CA IS CHANNEL O | | |
| PORT DEV TYPE ADDR T . PORT DEV TYPE ADDR T | DEV TYPE ADDRESS . DEV TYPE ADDRESS | INST ADDR LINE TYPE | | |
| 00 08 | · · · | Y / N 30 | | |
| 01 09 | • | Y / N 31 | | |
| 02 10 | • • | Y / N 32 | | |
| 03 11 | •• | Y / N 33 | | |
| 04 12 | · · | Y/N 34 | | |
| 05 13 | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | Y / N 35 | | |
| 06 14 | • | Y / N 36 | | |
| 07 15 | • | Y/N 37 | | |
| CUST DISKETTE IS CHANNEL O MFCU IS CHANNEL O | CHANNEL SUMMARY: | SEE DETAILED LINE | | |
| INSTALLED ADDRESS INSTALLED ADDRESS | FTA 1 IS CHANNEL HSC IS CHANNEL | FEATURES, CA SECTION | | |
| Y N Y N 4C | FTA 2 IS CHANNEL BMPX 1 IS CHANNEL FTA 3 IS CHANNEL BMPX 2 IS CHANNEL | AND MAP OOFF. | | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982



EC 366493 EC 366516 26 OCT 81 05 Feb 82

LOOP ADAPTER

LOOP PRECONFIGURED BY MANUFACTORING TO TEST MACHINE AT IN-STALLATION. ACTUAL CONFIGURING OF LOOP IS THE CUSTOMER'S RESPONSIBILITY.

SEE DETAILED INFORMATION IN STM VOL.15 SECTION 6 'CONFIGURATION'.

| , | P/N | 5683243 | 6 010 |
|---|------|---------|-------|
| | Page | 1 of 2 | 000 |

Diskette Configuration

The functional microcode can be on one or two diskettes. A 4331 can be shipped with one or two sets of functional microcode (control diskettes) and one diagnostic diskette. Therefore, you will receive either 1, 2, or 4 control diskettes and always one diagnostic diskette.

When you are ready to configure the first control diskette (FU1, Seq. 1), there may, or may not, be any addresses configured.

You must check/add/delete configuration data so that it agrees with the physical machine and the customer address assignments.

Operating the 4331 with incorrect configuration data can cause hard diagnose problems when customer applications are run on the system.

Start Manual Configuration of System Control Diskette

This procedure should be followed to do a complete manual configuration of the 4331 system. Each configuration step directs you to detailed information for that particular configuration action. When you have completed the action, return to the next step on this page.

Step 1. Check the 'System Chart.' STM - 6018 and 6019.

Record any missing information. The 'System Chart' will be used for steps 2 through 10.

Step 2. Set Time-of-Day correction. STM - 6110



Use information from the 'System Chart' to set TOD correction. This must be done so that TOD on the LOGS will match the TOD of the error.

Step 3. Alter Channel Number. STM - 6112

Use information from the 'System Chart' to check or alter channel number settings.

Step 4. Configure Native Displays and Printers. STM - 6124

Use information from the 'System Chart' to configure native devices.

Step 5. Assign Address to Customer Diskette. STM - 6126 (Skip if no customer diskette.)

> Use information from the 'System Chart' to assign the customer diskette address.

- Step 6. Configure FTA 1 or 3. STM 6130 (Skip if FTA not installed.)
 - Use information from the 'System Chart' to configure FTA 1 or 3.

Step 7. Configure FTA 2. STM - 6135 (Skip if FTA 2 not installed.)

Use information from the 'System Chart' to configure FTA 2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982



| Step 8. | Configure High Speed Channel. (Skip if HSC not installed.) Use information from the 'Syste |
|----------|--|
| Step 9. | Configure Block Multiplexer Cha (Skip if BMPX(s) not installed. Use information from the 'Syste |
| Step 10. | Configure CA. STM — 6160 (Skip In addition to the 'System Char detailed 'CA Line Descriptions' 88FF. The line description char pages in the STM Features book. |
| Step 11. | Loop Configuration. STM - 6165 The loop adapter configuration of the customer. The loop is pr testing of the system. Continue with next step. |

By completing steps 1 through 11 you have written your exact configuration on one of the control diskettes. You must now copy this data to the other control diskette. The configuration data must also be copied to the diagnostic diskette to prevent invalid error stops during testing.

Step 12. Do the Copy Configure. STM - 6170

All of the system diskettes are now configured.

If you were directed to 'STM Section 6' by some other instructions (EC, MES, Installation Manual, etc.), return to those instructions.

| EC 366390 | EC 366493 | EC 366584 | P/N 5683244 | | G | 100 | F |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|---|-----|---|
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 | 13 Aug 82 | Page | 1 of 6 | O | 100 | |

STM - 6143

em Chart' to configure HSC.

annel 1 or 2. STM - 6145

em Chart' to configure BMPX.

p if CA not installed.) rt' you will also need the from the STM Features, and MAP rts are at end of the CA

(Skip if not installed.) is the responsibility reconfigured to allow

4. You must now answer a question. --store y/n--

5. Hit ENTER again if you want to display the new

The channel address configuration is complete.

Proceed with System Configuration

Press 'MOD SEL' to return to the MODE

SELECTION screen. Continue with next step on page 6100, or continue with last step on page 6100

(Copy Configure) if configuration is completed with

to step 3.

this step.

chain configuration.

If the screen is correct, enter 'y' and wait for message 'CHANGE IS STORED ON DISKETTE'. If

the screen is not correct, enter an 'n' and go back

Alter Channel Number

Configure Procedure

- 1. Display the Alter Channel Number screen:
 - a. ALT key with MOD SEL to get the Maintenance Selection screen.
 - b. Select Utilities/Remote.
 - c. Select Alter Channel Number.
- 2. If the displayed current channel numbers match the channel summary in the System Chart, go to step 6.
- 3. Make any needed changes to the Alter Channel Number line and hit ENTER. Error messages and probable causes are listed under the screen picture.

Display Example for 4321 and 4331 Model 1

| | ALT | ER CH | ANNEL M | NUMBER | | | | |
|---|------------|----------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| XXXXX IS INDICATED IF N | IO ADAPT | ER AT | TACHED | | | | | |
| ADAPTER NUMBER ADAPTER TYPE ADAPTER TYPE | 0 XXXXX | 1 MPX CA | 2 FTA2 | 3 XXXXX | 4 FTA1 | 5 BMPX | 6 BBA0 BBA1 | 7 XXXXX |
| CURRENT CHANNEL NUMBER Alter Channel Number: | х • | 0 | 3 | · X | 2 | 1 | 0 0 | X |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 1640 | NCE TH | | | | | | | |
| IGMB | TOD: SE | | F DIS | DΛ | U. | 414: | | AUUK: |
| 0700 | | | | | | | | |

Display Example for 4331 Model 2 and 11

| | ALTER | CHANNI | EL NUMB | ER | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| XXXXX IS INDICATED IF NO | ADAPTER | ATTAC | IED | | | | | - |
| ADAPTER NUMBER ADAPTER TYPE ADAPTER TYPE CURRENT CHANNEL NUMBER ALTER CHANNEL NUMBER: | 0 HSC 6 | 1 XXXXXX X · | 2 BMPX2 4 · | 3 MPX CA 0 0 | 4 FTA1 2 | 5 BMPX 1 1 | 6 XXXXXX X | 7 BBAO BBA 1 0 0 |
| 16MB | VSE TIM TOD: Sec | ER: OFF | DISK | | DAI | A : | AD | DR: |

Errors for Alter Channel Number

| DUPLICATE CHANNEL NUMBER | Check so channel |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| NO ADAPTER ATTACHED | You have |
| CHANNEL NUMBER NOT VALID | Only 1 t |
| INVALID CHARACTER | Cursor w |
| CHANNEL O WAS SPECIFIED | Only MPX channel |
| INVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND | Answer ' |
| INCORRECT CONFIGURATION TABLE | You must diskette |
| CHANNEL O MUST NOT BE CHANGED | MPX, CA, channel |
| | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982



screen. Only one of each number allowed. we entered a number under an 'x'. through 6 are allowed. will point to invalid area. PX, CA, BBA 0 and BBA 1 can be 0.

'yes' or 'no' and hit ENTER.

t copy config from a good to correct this.

, BBA O and BBA 1 must be O.

| 3 | EC 366584 | P/N | 5683244 | 6 | 110 | |
|---|-----------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| | 13 Aug 82 | Page | 3 of 6 | O | 112 | F |

Configuration of Native Displays and Printers

How to Configure Native Displays and Printers

- a. Press MOD SEL to display the MODE SELECTION menu.
- b. Select NATIVE DISPLAYS AND PRINTER/ROCF.
- c. Select NATIVE DISPLAY AND PRINTER CONFIGURATION. 2
- d. Complete the DEVICE/ADR/L fields for each port to be used. (The chart on page 6018 can be used.) Valid entries are shown at the top of the screen.
 - In the DEVICE-field enter the 4-digit device type.

Note: The initial setup for the operator console (port 00) is 3278/01F/1. If an IBM 3279-2C is to be connected as operator console, enter 3279 in the DEVICE-field for port 00.

- In the ADR-field enter the device address (X'009' through X'01F').
- In the L-field (language) enter the correct keyboard/language code (1 or 2) for the associated device. For terminal printers, only the language portion of the keyboard/language combination is taken when a '1' or '2' is entered. For line printers (IBM 3289 or 3262, for example) no language code needs to be entered.

When configuration data has been entered for each attached device, press ENTER, and wait for the message 'UPDATE COMPLETE, PRESS IML'. The screen now shows your current configuration. The configuration becomes active with the next IML which is normally performed after all diskette configuration actions (page 6100) have been completed.

Configuration of Native Displays and Printers is complete.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982 AAB6125



1 NATIVE DISPLAYS AND PRINTERS/ROCF SUBSELECTION

| | *NATIVE DISPLAYS AND PRINTERS* (DEVICE ADDRESS RANGE: X'009' - X'01F') | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|----------------|--------|--------------|------------------|----------------|------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|---------|------------|--------|
| DEV XXX FOR | DEVICES ATTACHABLE: See actual screen display XXXXXXX MEANS NO DEVICE ATTACHED. TO DETACH DEVICE: KEY IN X UNDER DEVICE FOR LANGUAGES FILL IN UNDER L: 1 FOR TYPEWRITER (UNITED STATES) 2 FOR DATA ENTRY 1 (UNITED STATES) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PDR 00 | T DEVIC 3278 | E ADR 01F | L 1 | PORT 01 2 | DEVICE | ADR L XXX X | PORT 02 | DEVICE | ADR L XXX X | PORT 03 X | DEVICE | ADR XXX | L X |
| 04 | xxxxxx | x xxx | x | 05 | xxxxxxx | xxx x | 06 | XXXXXXX | XXX X | 07 | xxxxxxx | xxx | x |
| 08 | XXXXXXX | x xxx | х • | 09 | ***** | xxx x | 10 | xxxxxxx | xxx x | 11 2 | xxxxxxx | xxx | x • |
| 12 | XXXXXXX | x xxx · ··· | x • | 13 | ××××××× | xxx x | 14 | xxxxxxx | xxx x | 15 | ***** | xxx | x • |
| 070 | n | | | | 370 TI TOD: S | MER: O SEC | N DI | ISK | DATA: | | ADDR: | | |

Display - Example

2

Proceed with System Configuration

Press 'MOD SEL' to return to the MODE

this step.

SELECTION screen. Continue with next step on

page 6100, or continue with last step on page 6100 (Copy Configure) if configuration is completed with

Note: If 8 Ports are available only, the message: Only 8 Ports effective will appear on screen on line 3.

Error Messages:

| 'INVALID CHARACTER' | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 'INVALID DEVICE NAME' | You car top of |
| 'INVALID DEVICE ADDRESS' | See 'DE |
| 'INVALID CONFIGUPATION' | No more |
| 'INVALID KEYBOARD LANGUAGE' | Only 1 |
| 'DUPLICATE DEVICE ADDRESS' | This ac another |
| 'DUPLICATE DISKETTE ADDRESS' | This ac custome |
| 'PORT OO ALLOWS 3278 OR 3279' | Specify |

| EC 366390 | EC 366493 | EC 366584 | P/N 5683244 | 6 125 | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|---|
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 | 13 Aug 82 | Page 5 of 6 | 0125 | F |

n only attach the devices shown at the screen.

EVICE ADDRESS RANGE' on the screen.

e than two 3289s allowed.

or 2 allowed for 'L' field.

ddress is already used by r device.

ddress is already used for the er I/O diskette (see 'STM 6126').

y 3278 or 3279 in the DEVICE field for port 00 (operator console).

CONFIGURE FTA 1 OR 3 - (DISK)

DISK ADDRESSES ARE USUALLY CONFIGURED IN PAIRS. IN OTHER WORDS, ONLY ONE ENTRY IS NECESSARY TO INSTALL DEVICE ADDRESSES '210' AND '211.' HOWEVER, SOME DISKS CAN HAVE JUST ONE DEVICE. THE LAST DIGIT (1 OR 2) OF DISK ENTRIES, INDICATES 1 OR 2 ADDRESSES USED.

CONFIGURE PROCEDURE

- 1. DISPLAY THE FTA 1 OR 3 CONFIGURE SCREEN.
 - A. ALT KEY WITH MOD SEL TO GET MAINTENANCE SELECTION SCREEN.
 - **B.** SELECT UTILITIES/REMOTE
 - C. SELECT FTA CONFIGURATOR
 - D. SELECT FTA1 OR FTA3
- 2. THE CHART ON THIS PAGE SHOWS A TYPICAL FTA 1 CONFIGURATION BLOCK.
- 3. THE 'SYSTEM CHART' (STM 6019) DEFINES THE FTA ADDRESSES USED BY YOUR SYSTEM. FOR DISKS ON THE FTA, THE 9 DIGIT 'DEVICE' ADDRESS IS BROKEN DOWN IN THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE FOR 3340 ADDRESS '210.
 - 2 = CHANNEL ADDRESS AS SHOWN AT THE TOP OF THE SCREEN.
 - 1 = CONTROL ADDRESS AS SHOWN AT THE LEFT OF THE SCREEN.
 - O = DEVICE ADDRESS AS SHOWN ABOVE THE ENTRY AREA OF THE SCREEN.

4. IF THE DISPLAYED INFORMATION MATCHES THE 'SYSTEM CHART', GO TO STEP 9.

5. TO CHANGE DISK ADDRESSES ON FTA

TO REMOVE ENTRIES:

FIND THE FIRST '33XX-XX' ENTRY IN EACH ROW THAT IS NOT USED BY YOUR SYSTEM. CHANGE THESE ENTRIES FROM '33XX-XX' TO 'R3XX-XX', TO ERASE THE REST OF THE STRING.

TO ADD ENTRIES:

4331 - 2

STM

CHANGE '.....' TO '33XX-X2' FOR EACH PAIR OF DEVICE ADDRESSES, OR '33XX-X1' FOR A SINGLE ADDRESS.

- 6. IF STRING SWITCH IS INSTALLED ON ANY CONTROL UNIT, CHANGE THE 'N' TO A 'Y' IN THE STRING SWITCH COLUMN.
- 7. HIT ENTER. THE SCREEN SHOULD NOW SHOW THE DEVICES FOR YOUR SYSTEM. IF AN ERROR MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED, CORRECT IT AND HIT ENTER AGAIN.

AN ERROR MESSAGE SUMMARY FOR FTA IS ON PAGE 6138.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

1

8. YOU MUST NOW ANSWER A QUESTION. -- STORE Y/N --IF THE SCREEN IS CORRECT, ENTER 'Y' AND WAIT FOR THE DATA TO BE WRITTEN ON THE DISKETTE. IF THE SCREEN IS NOT CORRECT, ENTER 'N', AND GO BACK TO STEP 1 D.

9. ALT KEY AND MODE SEL WILL RETURN YOU TO THE MAINTENANCE SELECTION SCREEN.

THE FTA 1 (DISK) CONFIGURE ACTION IS COMPLETE

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL FTA 1 CONFIGURATION

| ADDRESS 0 1 2 3 4 5 | SWITCH (Y/N) N N N | DEVICE ADD 0 3340-A2 3370-A1 | RESS/TYPE WIT 2 3340-82 | HIN STRING 4 3340-B2 | 6 3340-в2 |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 | (Y/N) N N | 0 3340-A2 3370-A1 | 2 3340-82 | 4 3340-В2 | 6 3340-B2 |
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 | N N | 3340-A2 3370-A1 | 3340-82 | 3340-B2 | 3340-в2 |
| 1 2 3 4 5 | N N N | 3340-A2 3370-A1 | 3340-82 | 3340-B2 | 3340-B2 |
| 2 3 4 5 | N | 3370-A1 | 2270 - R1 | | |
| 3 4 5 | N N | 3370-A1 | 2270 B1 | | |
| 4 5 | N | | 33/0-01 | 3370-B1 | 3370-B1 |
| 5 | | 3310-A1 | | | |
| | N | 3310-A2 | 3310-B2 | | |
| 6 | | | •••• | | |
| 7 | • | | | | |
| /ALID DEVI 3310-A2 3310-A1 R | CE NAMES AR 3310-B2 3310-B1 ERASE REST | E: 3340-A2 3340 3340 DF STRING | -B2 3344-B2 -B1 | 3370-A1 337 | 0-B1 |
| | | 1MB VSE TIME TOD:SEC | R:OFF DISK | DATA: | ADDR: |

THIS EXAMPLE SHOWS:

3340'S USING ADDRESSES 210 THRU 217 3370'S USING ADDRESSES 230 THRU 237 3310 USING ADDRESS 240 3310'S USING ADDRESSES 250 THRU 253

4 STRINGS ON THIS FTA, WHICH IS THE MAXIMUM ALLOWED.

EC 366458 EC 366390 03 Nov 80 10 Apr 81

|) | EC 366492 | P/N | 5683289 | 6 | 120 | |
|---|------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| | 15 July 81 | Page | 1 of 8 | 0 | 130 | F |

FTA CONFIGURE ERROR MESSAGES

'XXX' NOT INSTALLED ERRORS

| 'FTA1 NOT INSTALLED' | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 'FTA2 NOT INSTALLED' | MEANS THAT THE FEATURE |
| 'FTA3 NOT INSTALLED' | THE DISKETTE. |
| 'DEVICE TYPE NOT INSTALLED' | SEE PAGE PAO15 IN VOL.30 |
| 'STRNG SW. FEATURE NOT INSTALLED' | 1 |

INVALID ENTRIES OR DATA ERRORS

| COPY THE CONFIGURATOR' | YOU MUST COPY CONFIGURE FROM A GOOD DISKETTE. THE CONFIGURATION DATA ON YOUR DISKETTE IS INVALID |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 'INVALID CHARACTER' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'INVALID ENTRY' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'NO VALID FTA SPECIFIED' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'CONTROL ADDRESS IS INVALID' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'INVALID DEVICE TYPE' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'DEVICE PATTERN INCORRECT' | CURSOR POINTS TO INCORRECT AREA |
| 'INVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND' | 'Y' OR 'N' NOT ENTERED TO ANSWER 'STORE Y/N.' |

FEATURE DEPENDANT ERRORS

'A-BOX MUST BE DEFINED' ----- XXXX-AX MUST BE DEFINED SOMEWHERE IN THE STRING.

'ONLY ONE A-BOX PER STRING' -----

'A1 BOX=NO B BOX. A2=ONLY 1 B BOX' ---- FOR 3310 - NO B BOX ALLOWED IF A1 BOX SPECIFIED. ONLY 1 B BOX ALLOWED IF A2 BOX SPECIFIED.

'STRING SWITCH NOT ALLOWED' ----- STRING SWITCH CANNOT BE USED WITH THIS DEVICE/CONTROLLER TYPE

'3340 CONTROL ADDR MUST BE O OR 1' -----'MAX 4 DISK STRINGS ALLOWED' ----- ONLY 4 CONTROL ADDRESSES ALLOWED '8809 MUST BE EXCLUSIV ON FTA' ----- NO DISK ALLOWED ON FTA WITH 8809 '8809: MAX. DEVICE NUMBER = 6' -----'8809 STRING MUST BE CONTINUOUS' ------'8809 STRING MUST START WITH ZERO' -----

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

4331 – 2 STM EC 366458 EC 366390 EC 03 Nov 80 10 Apr 81 15

| 366492 | P/N | 5683289 | G | 120 | - |
|---------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| July 81 | Page | 3 of 8 | Ο | 130 | r |

ſ (

CONFIGURE HSC SUBCHANNEL

.

| | HS | SC | CON | FIGL | IRAT | ON B | BLOCK | , СН | ANNE | L AD | DRES | S 6 | | | | | | HSC CONFIGURATION BLOCK, CHANNEL ADDRESS 6 |
|---|------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------------|---|---|
| DDRESS FROM: 00 RANGE TO: 07 | |)8)F | 10 17 | 18 1F | 20 27 | 28 2F | 30 37 | 38 3F | 40 47 | 48 4F | 50 57 | 58 5F | 60 67 | 68 6F | 70 77 | 78 7F | | |
| NSTALLED Y NTER: Y/N . | ! | N | N | N - | Y • | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y • | Y | Y | Y | Y | N - | N • | | |
| NSHARED Y NTER: Y/N . | 1 | • | • | • | Y • | Y • | ¥ | Y • | Y | Y • | ¥ | Y | Y • | ¥ | • | • | | SET "4 MICROSEC"S SELECT-OUT DOWN" N |
| EGIN/FOLLOW . NTER: B/F . | | • | • | • | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | START OUTBOUND WITH FULL BUFFER ONLY N ENTER: Y/N |
| ELECTOR MODE N NTER: Y/N . | ↓ | • | • | • | N • | N • | N | N - | N • | N • | N • | N • | N - | N • | • | • | | |
| ATA-STREAMNG MD N NTER: Y/N . | i , | • | • | • | N · | N - | N - | N - | N | N • | Y • | Y • | N • | N • | • | • | | |
| | | | 3 T | 70 1 0D: | SEC | L: ON | 1 0 | I SK | | D | ATA: | | | ADDF | R: | | | 370 TIMER: ON DISK DATA: ADDR: TOD: SEC |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | i + + D | evices for shared/unshared subchannels |
| 00 | H: | 5C | CON | F I GI | JRAT I AO | ON 8 | BO B7 | , сн в8 | ANNE | L AD | DRES | 5 6 D8 | E0 | E8 | F0 | F8 FF | + F(SI | EVICES FOR SHARED/UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS R INFORMATION ON WHICH I/O DEVICES REQUIRE A SHARED/UNSHARED BCHANNEL REFER TO THE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION OF THE I/O DEVICE. |
| 00 DDRESS FROM: 80 RANGE TO: 87 NSTALLED N NTER: Y/N . | | 5C 38 3F N | CON 90 97 Y | FiGU 98 9F Y | JRAT AO A7 Y | ON B A8 AF Y | BLOCK BO B7 N | , CH B8 BF N | ANNE CO C7 N | L AD C8 CF N | DRES DO D7 N | 55 6 D8 DF N | E0 E7 N | E8 EF N | F0 F7 N | F8 FF N | + D F(SI H | DOTOD EVICES FOR SHARED/UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS INFORMATION ON WHICH I/O DEVICES REQUIRE A SHARED/UNSHARED IBCHANNEL REFER TO THE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION OF THE I/O DEVICE. SC CONFIGURATION BLOCK ERRORS |
| 00 DDRESS FROM: 80 RANGE TO: 87 NSTALLED N NTER: Y/N . NSHARED . NTER: Y/N . | H: | 5C 38 3F • • | CON 90 97 Y N | F I GI 98 9F Y N | JRAT AO A7 Y · N | ON B A8 AF Y N | BLOCK BO B7 N · | B8 BF N | ANNE CO C7 N | L AD C8 CF N | DRES DO D7 N | 556 D8 DF N | E0 E7 N | E8 EF N | F0 F7 N | F8 FF N | + D F(SI H H | DOTOD EVICES FOR SHARED/UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS INFORMATION ON WHICH I/O DEVICES REQUIRE A SHARED/UNSHARED IBCHANNEL REFER TO THE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION OF THE I/O DEVICE. SC CONFIGURATION BLOCK ERRORS NVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND' 'Y' OR 'N' NOT ENTERED TO ANSWE 'STORE Y/N.' |
| OO DDRESS FROM: 80 RANGE TO: 87 NSTALLED N NTER: Y/N . NSHARED . NTER: Y/N . EGIN/FOLLOW . NTER: B/F . | | 5C 38 3F | CON 90 97 Y • B | FiGi 98 9F Y N F | JRAT AO A7 Y · N · B | ON B A8 AF Y · N · F | BLOCK BO B7 N | , CH B8 BF N | ANNE CO C7 N | L AD C8 CF N | DRES DO D7 N | 55 6 D8 DF N | E0 E7 N | E8 EF N | F0 F7 N | F8 FF N | + D F(S(H H 'I | EVICES FOR SHARED/UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS R INFORMATION ON WHICH I/O DEVICES REQUIRE A SHARED/UNSHARED BECHANNEL REFER TO THE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION OF THE I/O DEVICE. SC CONFIGURATION BLOCK ERRORS NVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND' 'Y' OR 'N' NOT ENTERED TO ANSWE 'STORE Y/N.' |
| OO DDRESS FROM: 80 RANGE TO: 87 NSTALLED N NTER: Y/N . NSHARED . NTER: Y/N . EGIN/FOLLOW . NTER: B/F . ELECTOR MODE . NTER: Y/N . | H 3 7 8 | 5C 38 3F | CON 90 97 Y · B · Y | FIGU 98 9F Y · N · F · Y | JRAT AO A7 Y N B Y Y | ON 8 A8 AF Y N F Y | BLOCK BO B7 N | , CH B8 BF | ANNE CO C7 N | L AD C8 CF | DRES D0 D7 N | 55 6 D8 DF N | E0 E7 N | E8 EF N | F0 F7 N | F8 FF N | + F(SI H H 'I | EVICES FOR SHARED/UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS INFORMATION ON WHICH I/O DEVICES REQUIRE A SHARED/UNSHARED IBCHANNEL REFER TO THE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION OF THE I/O DEVICE. SC CONFIGURATION BLOCK ERRORS INVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND' 'Y' OR 'N' NOT ENTERED TO ANSWE 'STORE Y/N.' IO VALID HSC SPECIFIED' ISC NOT INSTALLED' MEANS THAT THE FEATURE B/M IS N INSTALLED ON THE DISKETTE. FOR |
| OO DDRESS FROM: 80 RANGE TO: 87 NSTALLED N NTER: Y/N . NSHARED . NTER: Y/N . EGIN/FOLLOW . NTER: B/F . ELECTOR MODE . NTER: Y/N . | H9 } } | 5C 38 38 5F | 90 97 9 N • B • Y • N | Figi 98 9F Y N F Y Y N | AO A7 Y N B B Y Y | ON B AB AF Y N F Y N N | BLOCK BO B7 | , CH B8 BF | ANNE CO C7 N | L AD C8 CF | DRES DO D7 N | S 6 D8 DF N | E0 E7 N | E8 EF N | F0 F7 N | F8 FF N · · · | + D F(S(S(H ' ' | Image: |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981 4331 - 2

.

4

STM

1

....

EC 366458 EC 366390 E 03 Nov 80 10 Apr 81

((

الا البدار

1 1

IANNELS

| EC 366492 | P/N | 5683289 | 6 | 111 | |
|-----------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 5 July 81 | Page | 5 of 8 | O | 144 | F |

1

CONFIGURE BMPX SUBCHANNELS

| | B | MPX1 | CON | FIGU | IRATI | ON B | LOCK | , СН | ANNE | L AD | DRES | S 1 | | _ | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| ADDRESS FROM: RANGE TO: | 00 07 | 08 0F | 10 17 | 18 1F | 20 27 | 28 2F | 30 37 | 38 3F | 40 47 | 48 4F | 50 57 | 58 5F | 60 67 | 68 6F | 70 77 | 78 7F |
| INSTALLED ENTER: Y/N | Y · | Y | N | N - | Y | Y · | Y • | Y • | N - | N - | N • | N • | N • | N | N • | N • |
| UNSHARED ENTER: Y/N | N • | N | • | • | Y · | Y | Y · | Y • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| BEGIN/FOLLOW ENTER: B/F | B | F · | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| SELECTOR MODE ENTER: Y/N | Y • | Y • | • | • | N | N | N | N | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| 231X ATTACHED ENTER: Y/N | N | N • | • | • | N • | N • | N • | N • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| | | | 3 T | 70 T 0D: | IMER SEC | :ON | DI | SK | | D | ATA: | | | ADDR | : | |
| 0700 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

DEVICE TABLE FOR UNSHARED SUBCHANNELS (TYPICAL)

| | DEVICE TYPE |
|--|----------------------------|
| 2821-2540, -1403 2501, 2520 3211, 3203-5 | READERS AND PRINTERS |
| 3274-1A CONTROL UNIT | DISPLAYS |

BMPX CONFIGURATION BLOCK ERRORS

| 'INVALID OR MISSING STORE COMMAND' | 'Y' OR 'N' NOT ENTERED TO ANSWER 'STORE Y/N.' |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 'NO VALID BMPX SPECIFIED' | |
| 'BMPX NOT INSTALLED' | CHECK IF BMPX IS CONFIGURED, SEE MES UPDATE, PAGE 6190. |
| 'SPECIFY BEGIN' | NO 'B' SPECIFIED FOR 1ST ADDRESS RANGE. |
| '231X NOT ALLOWED' | 231× NOT ALLOWED IF HSC INSTALLED, OR IF BMPX2 REFER TO 'DEVICE RESTRICTIONS' ON PAGE 6200. |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

| | В | MPX1 | CON | FIGU | RATI | ON B | LOCK | , сн | ANNE | L AD | DRES | S 1 | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| ADDRESS FROM: RANGE TO: | 80 87 | 88 8F | 90 97 | 98 9F | A0 A7 | A8 AF | B0 B7 | B8 BF | C0 C7 | C8 CF | D0 D7 | D8 DF | E0 E7 | E8 EF | F0 F7 | F8 FF |
| INSTALLED | Y | Y | N | N | Y | N | N | N | N | N | N | Y | N | N | Ν | N |
| ENTER: Y/N | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| UNSHARED | N | N | • | • | N | • | • | | • | • | | Y | | • | • | • |
| ENTER: Y/N | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| BEGIN/FOLLOW | В | F | • | • | В | | • | • | | • | | | • | • | | |
| ENTER: B/F | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | · | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| SELECTOR MODE | Y | Y | • | • | Y | | • | | • | • | • | Ν | • | • | | • |
| ENTER: Y/N | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| 231X ATTACHED | N | N | • | • | N | | • | • | • | • | • | N | • | • | • | • |
| ENTER: Y/N | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| | | | 3 T | 70 T DD:S | IMER EC | :ON | DI | SK | | D | ATA: | | | ADDR | : | |
| 0700 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |

DEVICE TABLE FOR SHARED SUBCHANNELS (TYPICAL)

| | | | _ |
|---|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | DEVICE TYPE | SELECTOR Mode | |
| 2841-2311 2314, 2319, 2312, 2313 | DISKS | Y Y | |
| 2415 2803-2401, 2402 3803-3420 3410, 3411 | TAPES | Y Y Y Y | |
| 2250-1 2840-2250-11 2848-2260 3272 CONTROL UNIT 3274 CONTROL UNIT | DISPLAYS | SY Y EITHER EITHER | |

REFER TO DEVICE RESTRICTIONS (STM 6200).

| 433 | 1 – 2 | |
|-----|-------|--|
| S | ΤM | |

EC 366458 EC 366390 03 Nov 80 10 Apr 81



| EC 366492 | P/N | 5683289 | 6 | 116 | |
|------------|------|---------|---|-----|--|
| 15 July 81 | Page | 7 of 8 | 0 | 140 | |

Configuration of the Loop

The loop configuration falls into two parts, the loop and the terminal configuration. The loop part is already pre-configured. The terminal part is to be configured by the customer. However, the CE should also be familiar with the configure procedure to be able to give assistance to the customer if requested.

The figure on this page shows how to select the TERMINAL DISPLAY AND UPDATE and the LOOP DISPLAY AND UPDATE screen display.

For details how to configure these screens or to change the configuration refer to Section 6 of STM Features, Volume 15. Further information can be found in the following manuals:

IBM 4331 Multiuse Communication Loop Operating Procedures, No. GA33-1538

IBM 4331 Multiuse Communication Loop Functional Characteristics No. GA33-1534

The loop is configured by default with the values shown. The screen display in the figure shows the maximum configuration. The actual display shows only the loop(s) that are attached.



LOOP ADAPTER CONFIGURATION TERMINAL D DATA LINK 1 PORT ADDR: OA STAT TERMINAL SUB- LU TERM STAT TER ADDR CHNL ADDR PARA ADDR XXXXXXXX XX XX XXX ΧХ ХХ ΧХ • • - -XX XXXXXXXX ХΧ XX XXX XX ХΧ ••••• XX XXXXXXXXX XX XX ΧХ XX XXX XX XXXXXXX XX ΧХ XX XXX ХХ • • • • • PRESS PF 1 KEY FOR BUFFER DEC XXX STATISTICS *) See SYSTEM LOOP ADAPTER CONFIGURATOR LOOP DIS PASSWORD: NUMBER L LOBE 1 LOBE 2 PACING NRZI HA ACTIVE ACTIVE T/0 SP LOOP X 10 X --LOOP 2 X 10 N X --LINK 1 X 10 Y X --LINK 2 X 10 X --SYSTEM *) Note: The value is configuration depen buffers are left.

EC 366492

15 July 81

AJ

B

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981

| . | - | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------|-----|
| SPLAY | AND UPD | ATE | PAGE > | XXX | |
| RMINAL SI | UB- LU HNL ADD | TERM R PARA | | | |
| XXXXXX I | xx x xx | x xx | | | |
| xxxxx ; | xx x xx | x xx | | | |
| xxxxx : | xx x xx | x xx | | | |
| ···· | ·· · ·· xx x xx | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| (DATA BI Note | UFFERS | AVAILAB | LE | | |
| A R | ΕA | | | | |
| PLAY AN | D UPDAT | E | | | |
| OOP MES | SAGES: | 0050 | | | |
| NLF MO PEED WR | DEM PE AP RE SE | RM P Q TO T ND M | OLL /0 ASK | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| N - | Y - | Y X - X | 0A | | |
| N - | Y - | Y X - X | 0A | | |
| A R | E A | | | | |
| dent and | d shows | how mai | ny dat | . a | |
| | P/I Pag | N 15704 ge 1 of 1 | 73 2 | 6 16 | 5 F |

COPY CONFIGURE

COPY CONFIG PROCEDURES ARE PROVIDED SO THAT MANUAL CHANGES ARE MADE ON ONLY ONE DISKETTE. THE UNCHANGED AND NEW DATA CAN THEN BE COPIED TO ALL OTHER DISKETTES, ELIMINATING THE POSSIBILITY OF MANUAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN DISKETTES.

THIS PROCEDURE IS CONTROLLED BY MAP FE90, AND THE 'COPY CONFIGURATOR' SELECTION FROM THE MAINTENANCE SELECTION SCREEN. THE MAP INTERPRETS THE STEPS DISPLAYED ON THE SCREEN, AND TELLS YOU WHICH DISKETTE TO INSERT FOR EACH STEP. IT ALSO DIRECTS THE TESTING OF THE DISKETTES AFTER THE DISKETTES HAVE BEEN WRITTEN.

COPY CONFIGURATION IS NECESSARY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- 1. INSTALLATION OF A NEW SYSTEM
- 2. CHANGE CONFIG DATA ON ONE DISKETTE
- 3. NEW DIAGNOSTIC DISKETTE
- 4. EC INSTALLATION
- 5. EMERGENCY DISKETTES
- 6. MES WITH CONFIGURE CHANGE

CHARTS ON THE FOLLOWING PAGES DESCRIBE EACH OF THE POSSIBLE COPY CONFIGURATION PROCEDURES. THEY ARE FOR REFERENCE AND ARE NOT NEEDED TO DO THE COPY CONFIGURE.

COPY CONFIGURE PROCEDURE

- 1. DISPLAY THE COPY CONFIGURE SCREEN
 - A. ALT KEY AND MOD SELECT TO GET THE MAINTENANCE SELECTION SCREEN.
 - B. SELECT UTILITIES/REMOTE
 - C. SELECT 'COPY CONFIGURATOR'

2. GO TO MAP FE90 AS INSTRUCTED BY THE SCREEN MESSAGE.

THE CONFIGURE PROCESS WILL BE COMPLETED BY FOLLOWING THE FE90 MAP.

| LV: 79269212 | COPY SYSTEM CONFIGURATO |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| NEW CONTR | ROL, OR ALL NEW: |
| NEW DIAGN | IOST I C |
| CHANGE ON | CTL, OR INSTALLATION, OR MES-END.: |
| MES-START | • |
| | |
| | OPERATE AS INSTRUCTED BY MAP |
| SELECTION: | 370 TIMER:OFF DISK TOD:SEC |
| 2051 | |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981



| and the second | EC 366467 15 Jan 81 | EC 366492 15 July 81 | |
|--|------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| - 1 | | | |

| 101 | २ | | | | |
|-----|-------|---------|---------------|----|-----------|
| : | A | 0C->C1- | >C2->D | | |
| : | В | C>D | | | |
| : | D | C1->C2- | >D | | ļ |
| : | G | 0C->C1 | | | |
| , I | FE90 | | | | |
| | D | ATA: | STEP ADDR: | ': | 00 |
| | | ANSWER | | | |
| | | | | | |



COPY CONFIGURE CHARTS (CONTINUED)

COPY CONFIGURE STEPS - CHART 2

| | | | | | . . | | | | | |
|---|-------|---------|---------|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|--------|
| - | CHART | COPY ST | EP/DISK | MANUAL/ DISK NOTE 2 | | COPY AND | CONFIG CORREC STEP | URATION T DISKE /DISK | N STEP ETTE | |
| | 1 | | | | | A1/0C | A2/NC | A3/NB | A4/N | D |
| | 2 | | | | 1 | A1/0C | A2/NC | A3/NB | A4/0 | D |
| | 3 | | | 1 | | A1/0C | A2/NC | A3/NC | A4/N | D |
| | 4 | | | | 1 | A1/0C | A2/NC | A3/NC | A4/01 | D |
| • | 5 | | | | | B1/0C | B2/ND | | | |
| | 6 | | | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NB | D3/ND | | |
| - | 7 | | | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NB | D3/0D | | + |
| • | 8 | | | M /NC | 1 | D1/NC | D2/NC | D3/ND | (NOTE | 1) |
| • | 9 | | | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NC | D3/0D | (NOTE | 1) |
| • | 10 | | | M /OC | | D1/0C | D2/0B | D3/0D | | + |
| • | 11 | G1/0C | G2/NC | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NB | D3/ND | | + i |
| • | 12 | G1/0C | G2/NC | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NB | D3/0D | | + |
| | 13 | G1/0C | G2/NC | M /NC | | D1/NC | D2/NC | D3/ND | (NOTE | 1) |
| - | 14 | G1/0C | G2/NC | M /NC | +- | D1/NC | D2/NC | D3/0D | (NOTE | 1) |
| - | | | | | •+- | | | | | + |

| KEY TO DISKETTE TYPE |
|----------------------|
| BACK |
| CTRL UP DIAG |
| +++++ |
| |
| INEW NC NB ND |
| |

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

4331 - 2

STM

NOTE 1:

ENTRY 8, 9, 13 AND 14 WILL NOT PRODUCE A CURRENT BACK-UP CONTROL DISKETTE. THIS SHOULD ONLY HAPPEN UNDER SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES, SINCE 2 CONTROL DISKETTES SHOULD BE FURNISHED IF THE OLD CONTROL DISKETTE CANNOT BE USED FOR BACK-UP.

NOTE 2:

THE 'M' IN THIS CHART REFERS TO ANY MANUAL KEYBOARD CONFIGURATION. EC OR MES OR INSTALL PROCEDURES WILL TELL YOU EXACTLY WHAT TO MANUALLY CONFIGURE. EACH SCREEN IS EXPLAINED IN DETAIL IN THIS STM SECTION. SEE THE TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR ANY PARTICULAR CONFIGURE SCREEN.

| EC 366467 | EC 366492 | | - | |
|-----------|------------|------|---|--|
| 15 Jan 81 | 15 July 81 | - 41 | | |

| P/N | 5683246 | 6 171 | c |
|------|---------|-------|---|
| Page | 3 of 6 | 0114 | ſ |

MES UPDATE WITHOUT A NEW DISKETTE

FOR MES UPDATES WHICH REQUIRE ONLY A HW CONFIGURATOR UPDATE TO MATCH THE SYSTEM HARDWARE CONFIGURATION, NO NEW DISKETTES ARE SHIPPED. THE 'MES UPDATE' SCREEN IS USED TO MAKE THE NECESSARY CHANGES TO THE HARDWARE CONFIGURE RECORD.

CONFIGURE PROCEDURE

- 1. INSERT CONTROL DISKETTE AND DISPLAY THE MES UPDATE SCREEN A. ALT KEY AND MOD SEL TO GET THE MAINTENANCE SELECTION SCREEN. B. SELECT 'UTILITIES/REMOTE' C. SELECT 'MES UPDATE'
- 2. THREE SCREENS WILL APPEAR MOMENTARILY.
- 3. WAIT FOR THE MES UPDATE SCREEN TO BE DISPLAYED.
- 4. ALTER SCREEN AS DIRECTED BY THE MES INSTRUCTIONS.
 - 1) ADD OR DELETE FEATURES.

IF CS TYPE O IS INSTALLED (2 QA5 CARDS) ENTER 'Y' BELOW 32 K FIELD. IF CS TYPE 1 IS INSTALLED (10S2 CARD) ENTER Y BELOW 32K AND OS2 FIELD.

2) INDICATE BSM CARD LOCATIONS.

> CARD LOCATION ENTRIES ARE IGNORED UNLESS A MEMORY SIZE IS INDICATED WITH A 'Y' in the PUT field under 1).

THERE ARE 8 VALID COMBINATIONS OF BSM SIZE AND CARD LOCATION. THE CARD LOCATIONS PLUGGED IN YOUR BSM BOARD B1 MUST MATCH ONE OF THE COMBINATIONS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW THE SCREEN PICTURE. ALL BSM CARDS ARE 512K PER CARD EXCEPT AS NOTED. SEE PLUGGING CHART IN VOL 30 FOR CARD PART NUMBERS.

- NOTE: IF MEMORY SIZE OR CARD LOCATIONS ARE CHANGED FOR DIAGNOSTIC PURPOSES., THIS SCREEN MUST BE USED TO MAKE THE MICROCODE MATCH THE NEW PHYSICAL CONFIGURATION OF THE BSM.
- 5. HIT ENTER TO WRITE THE CONFIGURE DATA ON THE DISKETTE.

IF ERROR MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED, CHECK THE CHART BELOW THE SCREEN PICTURE FOR THE VALID BSM SIZE/CARD LOCATION ENTRIES.

6. IML THE SYSTEM. IML IS NECESSARY BECAUSE THE PU IS STOPPED TO DISPLAY THE MES UPDATE SCREEN.

THE MES UPDATE OF ONE DISKETTE IS COMPLETE

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981

4331 - 2STM

| | | 1128/1274 Contra - Canada Cara and Canada | | |
|--|--|---|--------------------------|-------------|
| MES UPDATE: | | | | |
| 1) PUT .=Y/N IF FE CS: 16K 32K QS2 IS: . Y . PUT: | EATURE INCOMING / OUTO 2 BSM: 1M 2M 3M 4M N . Y | DING DSEXT: SPI: Y Y | MPX: BMPX1: Y Y | BMPX2: Y |
| 2) IF BSM IS AFFEC | CTED: PUT .=Y/N IF CA B1- L2 M2 N2 P2 IS : N N N N **> PUT: | ARD IS IN/DUT 2 Q2 R2 T2 U N N Y Y | ON LOCATIONS J2. Y | |
| 3) ENTER. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 0700 | 370 TIMER:ON TOD:SEC | | DATA: STOPPED | ADDR: |

ERROR MESSAGES:

'INVALID, SEE STM **>' SEE CONFIGURE SECTION ---CARD LOCATIONS DO NOT MATCH BSM SIZE - SEE CHART FOR VALID COMBINATIONS.

| - | | AND DO | - Desgander | The state of the s | Contraction Name of Contract | Contraction of the local division of the loc | Color States States | - | | | and Manager and | | | _ |
|---|--|--|--|--|------------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| | BSM ENTE | S I Z ERED | E IN | 1) | | VAL TO | ID BE | CARI | D LI EREI | OCA D II | TI01 N 2 | NS) | | |
| | BSM | : 1M X | 2M X | 3M X | 4M X | MS C. LOC: | ARD: L2 X | S PI M2 X | LUG N2 X | GED P2 X | IN Q2 X | BOAR R2 X | DB T2 X | 1 |
| | 1M | Y | х | X | Х | | N | N | N | N | N | N | γ | ٩ |
| | 2M | X X | Y Y | X X | X X | | N N | N N | N N | N N | Y N | Y N | Y Y | 1 |
| | 3M | X X | X X | Y Y | X X | - | N N | N N | Y Y | Y Y | Y N | Y N | Y Y | , , |
| | 4M | X X X | X X X | X X X | Y Y Y | | Y Y N | Y Y N | Y Y Y | Y Y Y | Y N N | Y N N | Y Y Y | 9 9 9 |
| - | Name and Address of the Address of t | And the second sec | a second se | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE 1 - REQUIRES 1 MB CARDS IN POS T2 AND U2 NOTE 2 - REQUIRES 1 MB CARDS IN POS N2, P2, T2 AND U2,

| EC 366467 | EC 366492 | |
|-----------|------------|--|
| 15 Jan 81 | 15 July 81 | |





DEVICE RESTRICTIONS ON THE 4331

- 1. SOME DEVICES ARE NOT SUPPORTED AT ALL ON THE 4331.
- 2. SOME DEVICES ARE NOT SUPPORTED IN COMBINATION WITH OTHER DEVICES. THESE ARE CALLED EXCLUSIVITIES.

3. SOME DEVICES ARE SUPPORTED, BUT WITH RESTRICTIONS.

OVERRUN PROBLEMS ARE VERY OFTEN CAUSED BY INCORRECT ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT TO A SUPPORTED DEVICE.

MORE DETAILED INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE FROM THE SALES MANUAL, SYSTEM ASSURANCE DOCUMANTATION. IF YOU THINK YOU HAVE PROBLEMS CAUSED BY INCORRECT DEVICES OR INCORRECT COMBINATIONS OF DEVICES, YOU MAY BE ABLE TO SOLVE THEM BY CHECKING THE INFORMATION IN THIS SECTION. IF YOU STILL HAVE PROBLEMS, CHECK WITH YOUR SUPPORT CENTER, SYSTEM ASSURANCE REP, OR SALESMAN.

NOT SUPPORTED

1. 2841/2311 ON BYTE CHANNEL

EXCLUSIVITIES

- 1. 14XX EMU WITH VMA
- 2. 3340/3370 STRING SWITCH WITH ANY DISK EMULATOR
- 3. 231X ON BMPX WITH HSC

LIMITATIONS

1. FTA/3370 - POSSIBLE PERFORMANCE LIMITATION. - SEE CHANNEL CHARACTERISTICS MANUAL.

2. 231X ON BMPX WITH CA GREATER THAN 9600 BAUD/SEC - PERFORMANCE LIMITATION.

3. HSC WITH CA GREATER 9600 BAUD/SEC - PERFORMANCE LIMITATION.





^{2. 2804}

CC

READER'S COMMENT FORM

This form may be used to communicate your views about this publication.

They will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, is deemed appropriate. Comments may be written in your own language; use of English is not required.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Note: Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Possible topics for comment are:

| Clarity | Accuracy | Completeness | Organization | Coding | Retrieval | Legibility |
|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|------------|
| If you wi | sh a reply, give | your name and ma | ailing address: | | | |

This form may be used to communicate your views about this publication. They will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, is deemed appropriate. Comments may be written in your own language; use of English is not required.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Note: Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. Possible topics for comment are:

Clarity Accuracy Completeness Organization Coding Retrieval Legibility If you wish a reply, give your name and mailing address:

Please fill in

| Subject: | Page No.: | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Document Title: | P/N: | | | | | | |
| Number of latest Technical Update (if any) concerning this publication (EC): | | | | | | | |
| | (REA): | | | | | | |

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will forward your comments.)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1982 ANC9990

| Please | IIII | ın | |
|--------|------|----|--|
| | | | |

| Subject: | Page No.: | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Document Title: | P/N: | | | | | | | |
| Number of latest Technical Update (if any) concerning this publication (EC): | | | | | | | | |
| | (REA): | | | | | | | |

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will forward your comments.)

| EC 366272 | EC | 366582 | |
|-----------|----|--------|--|
| 31 Oct 79 | 13 | Sep 82 | |

READER'S COMMENT FORM

()

| | P/N 8488441 Page 1 of 2 | 9990 | F |
|--|----------------------------|------|---|
|--|----------------------------|------|---|

Index

A

AC Drive Parts (53FD) 5018 Adapter Test, CA, see Volume 14 Adapter Test, FTA 4350 Adapter Test, RSF 4512 Alter Channel Number 6112 Automatic IRECA Update via Data Bank 4517 Automatic MCTF Update via Data Bank 4517

B

BBA 0/1 Test 4375 BBA 0/1 Log Display 4100 BMPX Adapter Test 4360 BMPX Configuration 6145 BMPX Log Display 4110 BMPX 1 Cable Routing 1100 BMPX 2 Cable Routing 1100 Board (B1) Replacement 2010 Board (22-Position) Replacement 2020 Board Layout 22-Position 1045 BSM Size 6190 Bus Layout I/O Subsystem 1210 Bus Layout Support Subsystem 1190 B1-Board Replacement 2010

С

Cable Check and Replacement Procedure 2010 Cable Layout of IC Bus 0 - Detail A 1114 Cable Layout of IC Bus 0 and 1 1112 Cable Locations for Gate 01A 1070 Cable Locations for Gate 01D 1080 Cabling Layout for Gate 01A 1060 Card EIA/CCITT V24 4504 Card Locations 1050 Central Complex Test Selection 4320 CE Panel 1010 CE Panel Indicator Test 4385 Chaining Selection 4325 Channel Assignments 6018 Channel Number Alteration 6112 Configuration of BMPX 6145 Configuration of Channel Number 6112 Configuration of CA 6160 Configuration of FTA 1 or 3 6130 Configuration of FTA 2 6135 Configuration of HSC 6143

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981, 1982 ADB0500

Configuration of I/O Diskette 6126 Configuration of Loop 6165 Configuration of MES Update 6190 Configuration of Native Displays 6124 Configuration of Native Printers 6124 Configuration of Time of Day 6110 Configure Chart 6018 Configure Screens 6008 Control Diskette Configuration 6100 Control Interface Wrap Test 4355 Control Options - Explanation 4430 Control Store Test (Handling) 4331, 4332 Control Store Test Type 0 4331 Control Store Test Type 1 4334 Convergence Test 4590 Copy Configuration 6170 Copy Configure Charts 6172 Copying of Dikette 5140 Cover Assembly (53FD) 5010

D

DCA Control Block Display 4585 DCA Driver Cable Routing 1090 Description of CS Test Type 0 4331 Detailed Log Display 4050 Devices for Subchannels 6144, 6146 Device Restrictions on the 4331 6200 Devices Supported by the ST4300 Diskette 4253 Diagnostic MS Test 4338 Disable Channel Logs 4030 Disk/Tape Inline Test, Flowchart 4440 Disk/Tape Inline Test, Handling 4410 Disk/Tape Inline Tests, General 4400 Diskette Description 5001 Diskette Directory Display 4541 Diskette Drive Control Card (53FD) 5030 Diskette Drive Parts (53FD) 5005 Diskette Drive Tests 5100, 5200 Diskette Formatting 5140 Diskette Handling 5010 Diskette Identification Program 4540 Diskette Label 4532 Diskette Safety 5003 Diskette Surface Analysis Test 5130 Diskette Copying 5140

E

EIA Interface Cable Wrap Test 4515 Erase All Logs 4034 Erase Selective Log 4032 Error Messages; See under Configuration of... ESD Sensitive Parts 2030 Exceptions for Inline Tests 4400 External Modem Interface 4504

F

Format Zero Messages and Sense Bytes 4145 Formatting of Diskettes 5140 FRIEND PRINT LOG Function 4516 FRU Update (IRECA) 4205 FTA (X) Test 4350 FTA Configure Error Messages 6138 FTA Log Display 4140 FTA 1 Cable Routing 1085 FTA 2 Cable Routing 1085 FTA 3 Cable Routing 1090

G

Gate 01D 1080

Η

Handling ESD Sensitive Parts 2030 Head Load Solenoid and Bail (53FD) 5015 Head/Carriage Assembly (53FD) 5012 How to Install a MCTF or IRECA Update How to Load the ST4300 4250 How to Load OLTSEP 4254 How to Select a M/S Program 4010 HSC Adapter Test 4380 HSC Cable Routing 1095 HSC Log Display 4110

| EC 366390 | EC 366493 | EC 366582 | P/N 5683372 | 0 500 | _ |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|---|
| 10 Apr 81 | 26 Oct 81 | 13 Sep 82 | Page 1 of 4 | 0 300 | F |

STM

5

Table of Contents - Section 1 1000 Table of Contents - Section 2 2000 Table of Contents - Section 4 4000 Table of Contents - Section 5 5000 Table of Contents - Section 6 6000 Test Chaining Selection 4325 Test CE Panel Indicator 4385, 4650 Test Programs 4014 Test for Convergence Function 4590 Test for DCA and Attached Devices 4545 Tests for 1/0 Diskette Drive 5100 Tests for System Diskette Drive 5200 Tests for 53FD 5100, 5200 Theory (53FD) 5006 Time of Day Correction 6110 Tool Programs 4020 Top Connector Numbering 22-Position Board 1040

U

Τ

Update of IRECA Tables 4203 Use of the Acoustic Coupler 4514 Use of Cards 1047 Utilities Program Selection 4500

W

Wrap Connectors for Control Interface Test 4355 Wrap Connectors for Standard Interface Test 4365

2

22-Position Board Layout 1045 22-Position Board Replacement 2020

3

3310 Configuration, see Configuration of FTA 1 and 3 3340/44 Configuration, see Configuration of FTA 1 and 3 3370 Configuration, see Configuration of FTA 1 and 3

53FD AC Drive Parts 5005 53FD Assembly Removal 5018 53FD Assembly Replacement 5018 53FD Belt Removal 5018 53FD Belt Replacement 5018 53FD Belt Tracking Adjustment 5018 53FD Belt Tracking Service Check 5018 53FD CDF Setup and Removal 5033 53FD Collet Removal 5011 53FD Collet Replacement 5011 53FD Control Card Head Cable Pins 5030 53FD Control Card Interface Description 5031 53FD Control Card Removal 5030 53FD Control Card Replacement 5030 53FD Control Card Socket and Connector Pins 5030 53FD Control Card Test Pins 5030 53FD Cover Assembly 5005 53FD Cover Removal 5010 53FD Cover Replacement 5010 53FD Diskette Drive Control Card 5005 53FD Diskette Insertion 5010 53FD Diskette Removal 5010 53FD Diskette Speed Service Check 5026 53FD Drive Band Adjustment 5024 53FD Drive Band Removal 5025 53FD Drive Band Replacement 5025 53FD Drive Band Service Check 5024 53FD Drive Control Logic 5006 53FD Drive Motor Removal 5018 53FD Electrical Characteristics 5002 53FD FM Scoping Charts 5008 53FD Functional Characteristics 5002 53FD Glossary 5050 53FD Head Load Parts 5005 53FD Head/Carriage Service Check 5012 53FD Head/Carriage Adjustment 5013 53FD Head/Carriage Removal 5014 53FD Head/Carriage Replacement 5014 53FD Idler Assembly Removal 5025 53FD Idler Assembly Replacement 5025 53FD Index Detection Parts 5005 53FD Latch Assembly Removal 5010 53FD Latch Assembly Replacement 5010 53FD LED and PTX Alignment 5026 53FD LED Output Service Check 5027 53FD LED Removal 5027

53FD LED Replacement 5027

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1981 ,1982 ADB0520



EC 366390 EC 366493 10 Apr 81 26 Oct 81

53FD Legend 5050 53FD MFM Scoping Charts 5009 53FD Motor Replacement 5018 53FD Parts Location 5005 53FD Physical Characteristics 5002 53FD PTX Amplifier Service Check 5028 53FD PTX Removal 5029 53FD PTX Replacement 5029 53FD Pulley and Clamp Removal 5022 53FD Pulley and Clamp Replacement 5023 53FD Pulley Removal 5018 53FD Pulley Replacemnt 5018 53FD Read/Write Parts 5005 53FD Read/Write Principles 5007 53FD Sense Byte 2 Explanation 5150 53FD Signal Routing 5032 53FD Solenoid and Bail Adjustment 5016 53FD Solenoid and Bail Removal 5017 53FD Solenoid and Bail Replacement 5017 53FD Solenoid and Bail Service Check 5015 53FD Stepper Drive Parts 5005 53FD Stepper Motor Removal 5020 53FD Stepper Motor Replacement 5021 53FD Test Handling 5100, 5200 53FD Typical Operation 5006 53FD Typical Timing Sequence 5006

8

8809 Configuration, see Configuration of FTA 2

| EC 366582 | P/N 5683372 | 0 520 | F |
|-----------|-------------|-------|---|
| 13 Sep 82 | Page 3 of 4 | 0 320 | 1 |